

${\bf IVT~Blue Soleil^{TM}~Software~Development~Kit} \\ {\bf Developer~Guide}$

Version 2.0.5

IVT Corporation

4/F, Fazhan Plaza, NO. 12, Xinxi Road, Haidian District, Beijing, 100085 P.R. China

Tel: +86 10 82898230 Fax: +86 10 62963059

www.ivtcorporation.com www.bluesoleil.com

Revision History

Version	Date	Comments
1.0 Release	Jan. 18 th , 2008	Initial version.
1.0.1	Jan. 24 th , 2008	Added HFP/HSP Audio Gateway APIs and structures.
1.1.0 Alpha	Jan. 31 st , 2008	Added Hands-free Unit/Headset APIs and structures.
1.1.1	Mar. 24 th , 2008	Added HFP/HSP Audio Gateway sample.
		Added HFP/HSP Device sample.
		Added HSP/HFP specific event.
1.1.2	Apr. 2 nd , 2008	Added call back functions of pairing and authentication.
		Added call back relevant macros.
1.1.3	Apr. 7 th , 2008	Added pairing APIs and relevant macros.
1.1.4	Apr. 15 th , 2008	Added call back functions of pairing and authentication.
		Added releavant call back events.
		Added Bluesoleil activating API.
		Added sample code of pairing and authentication.
1.1.5	May. 14 th , 2008	Added Hands-free Unit/Headset APIs about wavein/waveout
		device configuration.
1.1.6	May. 23 rd , 2008	Added Btsdk_AGAP_SetDialHandlerFlag function.
		Modified the description of the callback event BTSDK_APP_EV_AGAP_HF_LASTNUM_REDIAL_IND.
1.1.7	Jun. 5 th , 2008	Added offline activation APIs for BlueSoleil 6.x.
2.0.0	Oct. 15 th , 2008	Updated Hands-free/Headset profile from Version 1.1 to
		Version 1.5.
		Added APIs about setting and getting fixed pincode of local device.
		Modified the description of the API:
		Btsdk_GetAvailableExtSPPCOMPort
2.0.1	Feb. 26 th , 2009	Added SPP Profile sample application code.
2.0.2	Apr. 10 th , 2009	Added A2DP Profile APIs.
2.0.4	Sept. 22 nd , 2009	Modified the API: Btsdk_GetRemoteRSSI
2.0.5	Nov. 27 th , 2009	Added HID Profile structures and APIs.

Contents

1. INTRODUCTION	10
1.1 Purpose	10
1.2 Audience	10
1.3 Reference	10
1.4 Abbreviations and Acronyms	10
2. CLAIM	12
3. OVERVIEW	13
3.1 Supported Protocols and Profiles	13
3.2 SDK Components	13
3.3 System Requirements	13
4. API ABSTRACT	15
5. GENERAL API REFERENCE	17
5.1 BlueSoleil Data Types	17
5.2 Constant Reference	18
5.2.1 Error Codes	18
5.2.2 Service Class Identifier	22
5.2.3 Class of Device/Service Field	23
5.2.4 Bluetooth Device Modes	26
5.2.5 Messages from BlueSoleil to the Application	27
5.3 Data Structures	28
BtSdkCallbackStru	28
BtSdkLocalLMPInfoStru	29
BtSdkVendorCmdStru	30
BtSdkEventParamStru	31
BtSdkRemoteLMPInfoStru	33
BtSdkRemoteDevicePropertyStru	34
BtSdkHoldModeStru	35
BtSdkSniffModeStru	36
BtSdkParkModeStru	37
BtSdkUUIDStru	38
BtSdkSDPSearchPatternStru	39
BtSdkRemoteServiceAttrStru	41
BtSdkRmtSPPSvcExtAttrStru	43
BtSdkConnectionPropertyStru	44
5.4 API Functions	46
5.4.1 Initialization/Termination	46
Btsdk_Init	46
Btsdk_Done	47
Btsdk_IsSDKInitialized	48

Btsdk_IsServerConnected	49
Btsdk_RegisterCallback4ThirdParty	50
Btsdk_RegisterGetStatusInfoCB4ThirdParty	52
Btsdk_SetStatusInfoFlag	53
Func_ReceiveBluetoothStatusInfo	54
5.4.2 Memory Management	56
Btsdk_MallocMemory	56
Btsdk_FreeMemory	57
5.4.3 Local Bluetooth Device Management	58
5.4.3.1 Device Initialization	58
Btsdk_StartBluetooth	58
Btsdk_StopBluetooth	59
Btsdk_IsBluetoothReady	60
Btsdk_IsBluetoothHardwareExisted	61
5.4.3.2 Device Modes	62
Btsdk_SetDiscoveryMode	62
Btsdk_GetDiscoveryMode	63
5.4.3.3 Device Information	64
Btsdk_GetLocalDeviceAddress	64
Btsdk_SetLocalName	65
Btsdk_GetLocalName	66
Btsdk_SetLocalDeviceClass	67
Btsdk_GetLocalDeviceClass	68
Btsdk_GetLocalLMPInfo	69
Btsdk_SetFixedPinCode	70
Btsdk_GetFixedPinCode	71
5.4.3.4 Application Extension	72
Btsdk_VendorCommand	72
Btsdk_EnumAVDriver	73
Btsdk_DeEnumAVDriver	74
Btsdk_ActivateEx	75
5.4.4.1 Device Discovery	76
Btsdk_StartDeviceDiscovery	76
Btsdk_Inquiry_Result_Ind_Func	78
Btsdk_Inquiry_Complete_Ind_Func	79
Btsdk_StopDeviceDiscovery	80
Btsdk_UpdateRemoteDeviceName	81
Btsdk_CancelUpdateRemoteDeviceName	82
5.4.4.2 Device Pairing	83
Btsdk_IsDevicePaired	83
Btsdk_PairDevice	84
Btsdk_UnPairDevice	85
Btsdk_RegisterCallbackEx	86
Btsdk_UserHandle_Pin_Req_Ind_Func	87

Btsdk_UserHandle_Authorization_Req_Ind_Func	88
Btsdk_PinCodeReply	89
Btsdk_AuthorizationResponse	90
Btsdk_Link_Key_Notif_Ind_Func	91
Btsdk_Authentication_Fail_Ind_Func	92
5.4.4.3 Link Management	93
Btsdk_IsDeviceConnected	93
Btsdk_GetRemoteDeviceRole	94
Btsdk_GetRemoteLMPInfo	95
Btsdk_GetRemoteRSSI	96
Btsdk_GetRemoteLinkQuality	97
Btsdk_GetSupervisionTimeout	98
Btsdk_SetSupervisionTimeout	99
Btsdk_ChangeConnectionPacketType	100
5.4.4.4 Device Database Management	102
Btsdk_GetRemoteDeviceHandle	102
Btsdk_AddRemoteDevice	103
Btsdk_DeleteRemoteDeviceByHandle	104
Btsdk_DeleteUnpairedDevicesByClass	105
Btsdk_GetStoredDevicesByClass	106
Btsdk_GetInquiredDevices	107
Btsdk_GetPairedDevices	108
Btsdk_StartEnumRemoteDevice	109
Btsdk_EnumRemoteDevice	111
Btsdk_EndEnumRemoteDevice	113
Btsdk_GetRemoteDeviceAddress	114
Btsdk_GetRemoteDeviceName	115
Btsdk_GetRemoteDeviceClass	116
Btsdk_GetRemoteDeviceProperty	117
Btsdk_RemoteDeviceFlowStatistic	118
5.4.5 Connection Management	119
5.4.5.1 Service Discovery	119
Btsdk_BrowseRemoteServicesEx	119
Btsdk_BrowseRemoteServices	121
Btsdk_RefreshRemoteServiceAttributes	122
Btsdk_GetRemoteServicesEx	123
Btsdk_GetRemoteServices	125
Btsdk_GetRemoteServiceAttributes	126
Btsdk_StartEnumRemoteService	127
Btsdk_EnumRemoteService	128
Btsdk_EndEnumRemoteService	130
5.4.5.2 Application Extension	131
Btsdk_SetRemoteServiceParam	131
Btsdk GetRemoteServiceParam	132

5.4.5.3 Connection Establishment	133
Btsdk_Connect	133
Btsdk_ConnectEx	134
Btsdk_Connection_Event_Ind_Func	136
5.4.5.4 Connection Database Management	138
Btsdk_GetConnectionProperty	138
Btsdk_StartEnumConnection	139
Btsdk_EnumConnection	140
Btsdk_EndEnumConnection	142
5.4.5.5 Connection Release	143
Btsdk_Disconnect	143
5.4.6 BlueSoleil Extend APIs	144
Btsdk_VDIInstallDev	144
Btsdk_VDIDelModem	145
Btsdk_GetActivationInformation	146
Btsdk_EnterUnlockCode	147
6. PROFILE SPECIFIC API REFERENCE	148
6.1 Constant Reference	148
6.1.1 Error Codes	
6.2 Data Structures	151
6.2.1 Service Registry Parameters	151
BtSdkFileTransferReqStru	
BtSdkAppExtSPPAttrStru	
6.2.2 Connection Establishment Parameters	154
BtSdkSPPConnParamStru	154
BtSdkOPPConnParamStru	155
BtSdkDUNConnParamStru	156
BtSdkFAXConnParamStru	157
6.2.3 Message Parameters	158
Btsdk_HFP_COPSInfoStru	158
Btsdk_HFP_PhoneInfoStru	159
Btsdk_HFP_CLCCInfoStru	160
Btsdk_HFP_CINDInfoStru	161
Btsdk_HFP_ATCmdResult	163
BtSdkHFPUIParam	164
BtSdk_SDAP_PNPINFO	165
BtSdkRmtDISvcExtAttrStru	166
6.3 API Functions	167
6.3.1 File Transfer Profile	167
6.3.1.1 General	167
Btsdk_FTPRegisterStatusCallback4ThirdParty	167
Btsdk_FTP_STATUS_INFO_CB	169
6.3.1.2 FTP Server	170
Btsdk FTPRegisterDealReceiveFileCB4ThirdParty	170

BTSDK_FTP_UIDealReceiveFile	171
6.3.1.3 FTP Client	172
Btsdk_FTPBrowseFolder	172
BTSDK_FTP_UIShowBrowseFile	173
Btsdk_FTPSetRmtDir	174
Btsdk_FTPGetRmtDir	175
Btsdk_FTPCreateDir	176
Btsdk_FTPDeleteDir	177
Btsdk_FTPDeleteFile	178
Btsdk_FTPCancelTransfer	179
Btsdk_FTPPutDir	180
Btsdk_FTPPutFile	181
Btsdk_FTPGetDir	182
Btsdk_FTPGetFile	183
Btsdk_FTPBackDir	184
6.3.2 Object Push Profile	185
6.3.2.1 General	185
Btsdk_OPPRegisterStatusCallback4ThirdParty	185
Btsdk_OPP_STATUS_INFO_CB	186
6.3.2.2 OPP Server	187
Btsdk_OPPRegisterDealReceiveFileCB4ThirdParty	187
BTSDK_OPP_UIDealReceiveFile	188
6.3.2.3 OPP Client	189
Btsdk_OPPCancelTransfer	189
Btsdk_OPPPushObj	190
Btsdk_OPPPullObj	191
Btsdk_OPPExchangeObj	192
6.3.3 Personal Area Networking Profile	193
6.3.3.1 General	193
Btsdk_PAN_RegIndCbk4ThirdParty	193
Btsdk_PAN_Event_Ind_Func	194
6.3.4 Audio/Video Remote Control Profile	195
6.3.4.1 AVRCP Target (TG)	195
Btsdk_AVRCP_RegPassThrCmdCbk4ThirdParty	195
Btsdk_AVRCP_PassThr_Cmd_Func	196
Btsdk_AVRCP_RegIndCbk4ThirdParty	197
Btsdk_AVRCP_Event_Ind_Func	199
6.3.5 Serial Port Profile	200
Btsdk_InitCommObj	200
Btsdk_DeinitCommObj	201
Btsdk_GetClientPort	202
Btsdk_GetAvailableExtSPPCOMPort	203
Btsdk_SearchAppExtSPPService	204
Btsdk_ConnectAppExtSPPService	205

Btsdk_GetASerialNum	206
Btsdk_PlugInVComm	207
Btsdk_CommNumToSerialNum	208
Btsdk_PlugOutVComm	209
6.3.6 Hands-free and Headset Profile	210
Btsdk_RegisterHFPService	210
Btsdk_UnregisterHFPService	212
Btsdk_HFP_Callback	213
Btsdk_HFP_ExtendCmd	217
6.3.6.1 Hands-free/Headset Audio Gateway (AG)	218
Btsdk_AGAP_APPRegCbk4ThirdParty	218
Btsdk_AGAP_AnswerCall	219
Btsdk_AGAP_OriginateCall	220
Btsdk_AGAP_CancelCall	221
Btsdk_AGAP_ChangeInbandRingSetting	222
Btsdk_AGAP_NetworkEvent	223
Btsdk_AGAP_VoiceRecognitionReq	225
Btsdk_AGAP_VoiceTagPhoneNumRsp	226
Btsdk_AGAP_DialRsp	227
Btsdk_AGAP_HoldIncomingCall	228
Btsdk_AGAP_AcceptHeldIncomingCall	229
Btsdk_AGAP_RejectHeldIncomingCall	230
Btsdk_AGAP_NetworkOperatorRsp	231
Btsdk_AGAP_SubscriberNumberRsp	232
Btsdk_AGAP_CurrentCallRsp	233
Btsdk_AGAP_ManufacturerIDRsp	234
Btsdk_AGAP_ ModelIDRsp	235
Btsdk_AGAP_SendBatteryChargeIndicator	236
Btsdk_AGAP_ SendErrorMessage	237
Btsdk_AGAP_SetSpkVol	238
Btsdk_AGAP_SetMicVol	239
Btsdk_AGAP_SetCurIndicatorVal	240
Btsdk_AGAP_AudioConnTrans	241
Btsdk_AGAP_GetAGState	242
Btsdk_AGAP_CurrentCallSync	243
Btsdk_AGAP_3WayCallingHandler	244
Btsdk_AGAP_IsAudioConnExisted	246
Btsdk_AGAP_SetDialHandlerFlag	247
6.3.6.2 Hands-free Unit/Headset (HF/HS)	248
Btsdk_HFAP_APPRegCbk4ThirdParty	
Btsdk_HFAP_AnswerCall	
Btsdk_HFAP_CancelCall	250
Btsdk_HFAP_LastNumRedial	251
Btsdk HFAP MemNumDial	252

Btsdk_HFAP_Dial	253
Btsdk_HFAP_VoiceRecognitionReq	254
Btsdk_HFAP_3WayCallingHandler	255
Btsdk_HFAP_DisableNREC	256
Btsdk_HFAP_TxDTMF	257
Btsdk_HFAP_SetSpkVol	258
Btsdk_HFAP_SetMicVol	259
Btsdk_HFAP_VoiceTagPhoneNumReq	260
Btsdk_ HFAP_GetManufacturerID	261
Btsdk_ HFAP_GetModelID	262
Btsdk_HFAP_AudioConnTrans	263
Btsdk_HFAP_NetworkOperatorReq	264
Btsdk_HFAP_SetExtendedErrors	265
Btsdk_HFAP_GetResponseHoldStatus	266
Btsdk_HFAP_HoldIncomingCall	267
Btsdk_HFAP_AcceptHeldIncomingCall	268
Btsdk_HFAP_RejectHeldIncomingCall	269
Btsdk_HFAP_GetSubscriberNumber	270
Btsdk_HFAP_GetCurrentCalls	271
Btsdk_HFAP_GetAGFeatures	272
Btsdk_HFAP_GetCurrHFState	273
Btsdk_HFAP_SetWaveInDevice	274
Btsdk_HFAP_SetWaveOutDevice	275
6.3.7 Advancecd Audio Distribute Profile	276
6.3.7.1 A2DP Source	276
Btsdk_RegisterA2DPSRCService	276
Btsdk_UnregisterA2DPSRCService	277
6.3.7.2 A2DP Sink	278
Btsdk_RegisterA2DPSNKService	278
Btsdk_UnregisterA2DPSNKService	279
6.3.8 Human Interface Device Profile	280
Btsdk_Hid_ClntUnPluggedDev	280

1. Introduction

1.1 Purpose

This document is a developer guide to IVT BlueSoleilTM Software Development Kit, which describes the detailed information of IVT BlueSoleilTM APIs on Microsoft Windows platforms.

1.2 Audience

This document is intended for general VC++ developers involved in the production of VC++ applications for the IVT BlueSoleilTM.

1.3 Reference

Reference	Link
Bluetooth Official	http://www.bluetooth.org
IVT BlueSoleil	http://www.ivtcorporation.com
	http://www.Bluesoleil.com
IVT BlueSoleil SDK Free Download	http://www.bluesoleil.com/products/index.asp?topic=b
	luesoleilapi

1.4 Abbreviations and Acronyms

Acronyms	Description
ACL	Asynchronous Connectionl-Less
AG	Audio Gateway
API	Application Program Interface
AVRCP	Audio/Video Remote Control Profile
BIP	Basic Imaging Profile
BPP	Basic Printing Profile
СТР	Cordless Telephony Profile
DUN	Dial-up Networking Profile
EC	Echo Canceling
FTP	File Transfer Profile
HSP	Headset Profile
HF	Hands-Free Unit
HFP	Hands-free Profile
HID	Human Interface Device
HS	Head Set
ICP	Intercom Profile
LAP	LAN Access Profile
LMP	Link Management Protocol

NR	Noise Reduction
OBEX	Object Exchange
OPP	Object Push Profile
OS	Operation System
PAN	Personal Area Networking Profile
REF	BIP Referenced Objects
RFCOMM	Radio Frequency Communication Protocol
SA	Service Atrribute
SCO	Synchronous Connection-Oriented
SDAP	Service Discovery Application Profile
SDK	Software Development Kit
SDM	Service Database Management
SDP	Service Discovery Profile
SNK	Audio Sink
SPP	Serial Port Profile
SRC	Audio Source
SS	Service Search
SSA	Service Search Attribute
UUID	Universally Unique Identifier

2. Claim

The contents contained in this developer guide are provided "AS IS", except as required by applicable law, no warranties of any kind, either express or implied, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose, are made in relation to the accuracy, reliability, or contents of this guide. In no event, shall IVT be liable for direct, indirect, incidental and consequential damages, including but not limited to, losses of profits and/or data, in connection with or rising out of the use of SDK API, even if IVT has been advised of the possibility of such damages.

3. Overview

3.1 Supported Protocols and Profiles

IVT BlueSoleilTM SDK provides Bluetooth application developers with APIs allowing direct access to the protocols and profiles listed as follows:

- GAP
- SDP
- SPP
- OBEX
- FTP
- OPP
- DUN
- FAX
- PAN
- AVRCP
- A2DP
- HFP/HSP
- HID

3.2 SDK Components

The SDK consists of:

- C++ header files
- Library files
- Source and project files for sample applications
- Document of SDK developer guide (this document)
- Document of SDK sample application instruction

3.3 System Requirements

The operational context for the SDK is a standard Bluetooth PC platform on which IVT BlueSoleil is installed.

Recommended Hardware Requirements

- CPU: 600MHz or above
- RAM: 128M or above
- Free hard disk space: At least 20MB

Software Requirements

- OS: Windows 2000 / Windows XP / Windows Vista
- IDE: Microsoft Visual C++ 6.0 / Visual Studio 6.0 / Visual Studio .net 2003 / Visual Studio .net 2005

Correlative Requirements

- To use this SDK IVT BlueSoleil version 6.4 or above is required
- Bluetooth radio device (Integrated or Bluetooth Dongle)

4. API Abstract

IVT BlueSoleilTM API is the interface exported by IVT BlueSoleilTM. The intention of this SDK is to relieve the Application from managing the Bluetooth related components and make the Application light load. It is used to access the Bluetooth profiles from the application level software. It allows for:

- Standardized access to Bluetooth links.
- Supporting applications that implement different Bluetooth profiles.
- Writing portable applications to be used on different hardware and operating system platforms.
- Future expansions or hardware changes will not affect applications that use this interface.

To use the BlueSoleilTM API only a limited knowledge of Bluetooth basic principles and profile specifications is necessary. Therefore this document is not intended to be a Bluetooth profile tutorial.

The general structure of BlueSoleil SDK is shown in **Figure 1**. BlueSoleil SDK is between the Application and profile/stack. It wraps the various APIs of Bluetooth profiles protocol stack and provides the Application with clean APIs. The key component is a core manager and a profile manager with the following tasks:

- Store Bluetooth device information, including security-related information on devices.
- Store Bluetooth service information, including security-related information on devices.
- Store active connection information.
- Provide access to different Bluetooth profiles.

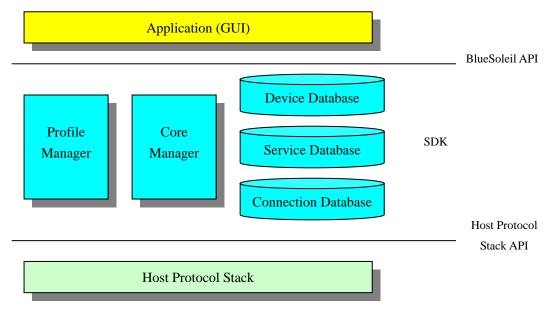


Figure 1: IVT BlueSoleil SDK Structure

The SDK maintains a list of remote devices, local services, remote services and active connections. Application can access these objects through a unique handle. The SDK can automatically store and recover information of these objects and security settings.

The SDK provides an abstraction of Bluetooth profiles that is independent of the underlying host stack used to provide Bluetooth services. Future expansions or hardware changes will not affect applications using SDK API.

The BlueSoleil SDK APIs are divided into two categories, General and Profile Specific.

The General part interface provides basic Bluetooth functions defined in General Access Profile (GAP) and Service Discovery Application Profile (SDAP). It also provides:

- Remote device management.
- Security Management.
- Connection Management.

The Profile Specific interface provides functions defined in different Bluetooth profiles except for General Access Profile and Service Discovery Application Profile.

These two categories of API are separately introduced in **Chapter 5** and **Chapter 6**.

5. General API Reference

5.1 BlueSoleil Data Types

The data types supported by IVT BlueSoleil are used to define function return values, function and message parameters, and structure members. They define the size and meaning of these elements.

Туре	Definition
BTINT8	8-bit ANSI character.
BTUINT8	8-bit unsigned integer.
BTBOOL	Boolean variable (Should be BTSDK_TRUE or BTSDK_FALSE)
BTINT16	16-bit signed integer.
BTUINT16	16-bit unsigned integer.
BTINT32	32-bit signed integer.
BTUINT32	32-bit unsigned integer.
BTLPVOID	Pointer to any type.
BTDEVHDL	Handle to a device object.
BTSVCHDL	Handle to a service object.
BTCONNHDL	Handle to a connection object.
BTSHCHDL	Handle to a shortcut object.
BTSDKHANDLE	Handle to any object.

5.2 Constant Reference

5.2.1 Error Codes

The following table provides a list of error codes. They are returned by many BlueSoleil functions when they fail.

Name	Value	Description
DTSDV OV	0X0000	The operation completed
BTSDK_OK	0A0000	successfully.
	0X00C0	Local service is still active. When the
BTSDK_ER_SERVER_IS_ACTIVE		application tries to remove or activate
BISDK_EK_SEKVEK_IS_ACTIVE	UAUUCU	an active service, this error code is
		returned.
		No service record with the specified
BTSDK_ER_NO_SERVICE	0X00C1	search pattern is found on the remote
		device.
BTSDK_ER_SERVICE_RECORD_NOT_EXIST	0X00C2	The specified service record does not
B13DK_EK_3EKVICE_KECOKD_NOT_EAIST	0X00C2	exist on the remote device.
		The object specified by the handle
BTSDK_ER_HANDLE_NOT_EXIST	0X0301	does not exist in local BlueSoleil
		SDK database.
DEGREE OPENATION FAILURE 0V02		The operation fails for an undefined
BTSDK_ER_OPERATION_FAILURE	0X0302	reason.
DTCDV ED CDV LININIT	0X0303	BlueSoleil SDK has not been
BTSDK_ER_SDK_UNINIT		initialized.
BTSDK_ER_INVALID_PARAMETER	0X0304	The parameter value is invalid.
BTSDK_ER_NULL_POINTER	0X0305	The pointer value is NULL.
DTSDV ED NO MEMODY	0X0306	Not enough storage is available to
BTSDK_ER_NO_MEMORY	0A0300	process this function.
DTCDV ED DHEEED NOT ENOUGH	0X0307	The specified buffer size is too small
BTSDK_ER_BUFFER_NOT_ENOUGH	UAU307	to hold the required information.
BTSDK_ER_FUNCTION_NOTSUPPORT	0X0308	The specified function is not
BISDR_ER_FUNCTION_NOTSUFFORT	UAU308	supported by the BlueSoleil.
BTSDK_ER_NO_FIXED_PIN_CODE	0X0309	No fixed PIN code is available.
DTCDV ED CONNECTION EVICT	0.0000	The specified service has been
BTSDK_ER_CONNECTION_EXIST	0X030A	connected already.
	0V020D	The request can't be processed since
BTSDK_ER_OPERATION_CONFLICT	0X030B	a same request is being processed.
BTSDK_ER_NO_MORE_CONNECTION_ALLO	0.0000	The limit of connection number is
WED	0X030C	reached.
DTCDV ED ITEM EVICT	0X030D	An object with the specified attribute
BTSDK_ER_ITEM_EXIST 02		exists.

BTSDK_ER_ITEM_INUSE	0X030E	The specified object is accessed by other process. It can't be removed or modified.
BTSDK_ER_DEVICE_UNPAIRED	0X030F	The specified remote device is not paired.
BTSDK_ER_UNKNOWN_HCI_COMMAND	0X0401	HCI error "Unknown HCI Command (0X01)" is received.
BTSDK_ER_NO_CONNECTION	0X0402	HCI error "Unknown Connection Identifier (0X02)" is received.
BTSDK_ER_HARDWARE_FAILURE	0X0403	HCI error "Hardware Failure (0X03)" is received.
BTSDK_ER_PAGE_TIMEOUT	0X0404	HCI error "Page Timeout (0X04)" is received.
BTSDK_ER_AUTHENTICATION_FAILURE	0X0405	HCI error "Authentication Failure (0X05)" is received.
BTSDK_ER_KEY_MISSING	0X0406	HCI error "PIN or Key Missing (0X06)" is received.
BTSDK_ER_MEMORY_FULL	0X0407	HCI error "Memory Capacity Exceeded (0X07)" is received.
BTSDK_ER_CONNECTION_TIMEOUT	0X0408	HCI error "Connection Timeout (0X08)" is received.
BTSDK_ER_MAX_NUMBER_OF_CONNECTIO NS	0X0409	HCI error "Connection Limit Exceeded (0X09)" is received.
BTSDK_ER_MAX_NUMBER_OF_SCO_CONN ECTIONS	0X040A	HCI error "Synchronous Connection Limit to a Device Exceeded (0X0A)" is received.
BTSDK_ER_ACL_CONNECTION_ALREADY_ EXISTS	0X040B	HCI error "ACL Connection Already Exists (0X0B)" is received.
BTSDK_ER_COMMAND_DISALLOWED	0X040C	HCI error "Command Disallowed (0X0C)" is received.
BTSDK_ER_HOST_REJECTED_LIMITED_RES OURCES	0X040D	HCI error "Connection Rejected due to Limited Resources (0X0D)" is received.
BTSDK_ER_HOST_REJECTED_SECURITY_RE ASONS	0X040E	HCI error "Connection Rejected due to Security Reasons (0X0E)" is received.
BTSDK_ER_HOST_REJECTED_PERSONAL_D EVICE	0X040F	HCI error "Connection Rejected due to Unacceptable BD_ADDR (0X0F)" is received.
BTSDK_ER_HOST_TIMEOUT	0X0410	HCI error "Connection Accept Timeout Exceeded (0X10)" is received.
		HCI error "Unsupported Feature or

		Parameter Value (0X11)" is received.
BTSDK_ER_INVALID_HCI_COMMAND_PARA		HCI error "Invalid HCI Command
METERS	0X0412	parameters (0X12)" is received.
BTSDK_ER_PEER_DISCONNECTION_USER_E		HCI error "Remote User Terminated
ND	0X0413	Connection (0X13)" is received.
		HCI error "Remote Device
BTSDK_ER_PEER_DISCONNECTION_LOW_R	0X0414	Terminated Connection due to Low
ESOURCES		Resources (0X14)" is received.
		HCI error "Remote Device
BTSDK_ER_PEER_DISCONNECTION_TO_PO	0X0415	Terminated Connection due to Power
WER_OFF		Off (0X15)" is received.
		HCI error "Connection Terminated by
BTSDK_ER_LOCAL_DISCONNECTION	0X0416	Local Host (0X16)" is received.
		HCI error "Repeated Attempts
BTSDK_ER_REPEATED_ATTEMPTS	0X0417	(0X17)" is received.
		HCI error "Pairing Not Allowed
BTSDK_ER_PAIRING_NOT_ALLOWED	0X0418	(0X18)" is received.
		HCI error "Unknown LMP PDU
BTSDK_ER_UNKNOWN_LMP_PDU	0X0419	(0X19)" is received.
		HCI error "Unsupported Remote
BTSDK_ER_UNSUPPORTED_REMOTE_FEAT	0X041A	Feature / Unsupported LMP Feature
URE	02104121	(0X1A)" is received.
	0X041B	HCI error "SCO Offset Rejected
BTSDK_ER_SCO_OFFSET_REJECTED		(0X1B)" is received.
		HCI error "SCO Interval Rejected
BTSDK_ER_SCO_INTERVAL_REJECTED	0X041C	(0X1C)" is received.
		HCI error "SCO Air Mode Rejected
BTSDK_ER_SCO_AIR_MODE_REJECTED	0X041D	(0X1D)" is received.
		HCI error "Invalid LMP Parameters
BTSDK_ER_INVALID_LMP_PARAMETERS	0X041E	(0X1E)" is received.
		HCI error "Unspecified Error
BTSDK_ER_UNSPECIFIED_ERROR	0X041F	(0X1F)" is received.
BTSDK_ER_UNSUPPORTED_LMP_PARAMET		HCI error "Unsupported LMP
ER_VALUE	0X0420	Parameter Value (0X20)" is received.
BTSDK_ER_ROLE_CHANGE_NOT_ALLOWE		HCI error "Role Change Not Allowed
D	0X0421	(0X21)" is received.
	0.77.7	HCI error "LMP Response Timeout
BTSDK_ER_LMP_RESPONSE_TIMEOUT	0X0422	(0X22)" is received.
BTSDK_ER_LMP_ERROR_TRANSACTION_C		HCI error "LMP Error Transaction
OLLISION	0X0423	Collision (0X23)" is received.
	0X0424	HCI error "LMP PDU Not Allowed
BTSDK_ER_LMP_PDU_NOT_ALLOWED		(0X24)" is received.
BTSDK_ER_ENCRYPTION_MODE_NOT_ACC	0770 :	HCI error "Encryption Mode Not
EPTABLE	0X0425	Acceptable (0X25)" is received.
	I	· '

	I I
0X0426	HCI error "Link Key Can not be
0710120	Changed (0X26)" is received.
0 V 0427	HCI error "Requested QOS Not
0710427	Supported (0X27)" is received.
0.0428	HCI error "Instant Passed (0X28)" is
UAU426	received.
03/0420	HCI error "Pairing with Unit Key Not
0X0429	Supported (0X29)" is received.
03/0424	HCI error "Different Transaction
0X042A	Collision (0X2A)" is received.
0V042C	HCI error "QOS Unacceptable
0X042C	Parameter (0X2C)" is received.
03/042D	HCI error "QOS Rejected (0X2D)" is
0X042D	received.
0V042E	HCI error "Channel Classification
UAU42E	Not Supported (0X2E)" is received.
0V042E	HCI error "Insufficient Security
UAU42F	(0X2F)" is received.
	HCI error "Parameter Out of
0X0430	Mandatory Range (0X30)" is
	received.
0V0422	HCI error "Role Switch Pending
0X0432	(0X32)" is received.
0770404	HCI error "Reserved Slot Violation
UXU434	(0X34)" is received.
03/0425	HCI error "Role Switch Failed
UXU435	(0X35)" is received.
	0X0426 0X0427 0X0428 0X0429 0X042A 0X042C 0X042D 0X042E 0X042F 0X0430 0X0432 0X0432

Table 1: BlueSoleil Error Codes.

5.2.2 Service Class Identifier

The following table provides a list of class identifiers of services supported by current version BlueSoleil. These service class identifiers are specified as 16-bit UUID. These values will be used when the service class is required as a parameter.

Name	UUID	Description	
BTSDK_CLS_SERIAL_PORT	0X1101	Serial Port service.	
BTSDK_CLS_LAN_ACCESS	0X1102	LAN Access service.	
BTSDK_CLS_DIALUP_NET	0X1103	Dial-up Networking service.	
BTSDK_CLS_IRMC_SYNC	0X1104	Synchronization service.	
BTSDK_CLS_OBEX_OBJ_PUSH	0X1105	Object Push service.	
BTSDK_CLS_OBEX_FILE_TRANS	0X1106	File Transfer service.	
BTSDK_CLS_IRMC_SYNC_CMD	0X1107	IrMC Sync Command service.	
BTSDK_CLS_HEADSET	0X1108	Headset service.	
BTSDK_CLS_CORDLESS_TELE	0X1109	Cordless Telephony service.	
BTSDK_CLS_AUDIO_SOURCE	0X110A	Audio Source service.	
BTSDK_CLS_AUDIO_SINK	0X110B	Audio Sink service.	
BTSDK_CLS_AVRCP_TG	0X110C	A/V Remote Control Target service.	
BTSDK_CLS_ADV_AUDIO_DISTRIB	0X110D	Advanced Audio Distribution service.	
BTSDK_CLS_AVRCP_CT	0X110E	A/V Remote Control service.	
BTSDK_CLS_VIDEO_CONFERENCE	0X110F	Video conference service.	
BTSDK_CLS_INTERCOM	0X1110	Intercom service.	
BTSDK_CLS_FAX	0X1111	Fax service.	
BTSDK_CLS_HEADSET_AG	0X1112	Headset Audio Gateway service.	
BTSDK_CLS_WAP	0X1113	WAP service.	
BTSDK_CLS_WAP_CLIENT	0X1114	WAP client service.	
BTSDK_CLS_PAN_PANU	0X1115	PANU service.	
BTSDK_CLS_PAN_NAP	0X1116	NAP service.	
BTSDK_CLS_PAN_GN	0X1117	GN service.	
BTSDK_CLS_DIRECT_PRINT	0X1118	Direct Print service.	
BTSDK_CLS_REF_PRINT	0X1119	Referenced Print service.	
BTSDK_CLS_IMAGING	0X111A	Imaging service.	
BTSDK_CLS_IMAG_RESPONDER	0X111B	Imaging Responder service.	
BTSDK_CLS_IMAG_AUTO_ARCH	0X111C	Imaging Automatic Archive service.	
BTSDK_CLS_IMAG_REF_OBJ	0X111D	Imaging Referenced Objects service.	
BTSDK_CLS_HANDSFREE	0X111E	Hands-free service.	
BTSDK_CLS_HANDSFREE_AG	0X111F	Hands-free Audio Gateway service.	
BTSDK_CLS_DPS_REF_OBJ	0X1120	DPS Referenced Objects service.	
BTSDK_CLS_REFLECTED_UI	0X1121	Reflected UI service	
BTSDK_CLS_BASIC_PRINT	0X1122	Basic Print service.	
BTSDK_CLS_PRINT_STATUS	0X1123	Print Status service.	

BTSDK_CLS_HID	0X1124	Human Interface Device service.
BTSDK CLS HCRP	0X1125	Hardcopy Cable Replacement
BISDK_CLS_HCKF	0X1123	service.
BTSDK_CLS_HCR_PRINT	0X1126	HCRP Print service.
BTSDK_CLS_HCR_SCAN	0X1127	HCRP Scan service.
BTSDK_CLS_SIM_ACCESS	0X112D	SIM Card Access service
BTSDK CLS PBAP PCE	0X112E	PBAP Phonebook Client Equipment
BISDR_CLS_FBAF_FCE	0X112E	service.
BTSDK CLS PBAP PSE	0X112F	PBAP Phonebook Server Equipment
BISDK_CLS_FBAF_FSE	0X112F	service.
BTSDK_CLS_PHONEBOOK_ACCESS	0X1130	Phonebook Access service.
BTSDK_CLS_PNP_INFO	0X1200	Bluetooth Device Identification.

Table 2: IVT BlueSoleil Service Class Identifiers.

5.2.3 Class of Device/Service Field

The following table provides a list of device class identifiers categorized by major device class. These device class identifiers are mapped to the device class field of the Class of Device/Service field (first format type).

Name	Value	Description
DEVICE_CLASS_MASK	0x1FFC	Mask of device class
BTSDK_DEVCLS_COMPUTER	0x000100	Computer major device class.
BTSDK_COMPCLS_UNCLASSIFIED	0x000100	Uncategorized computer, code for device not assigned.
BTSDK_COMPCLS_DESKTOP	0X000104	Desktop workstation.
BTSDK_COMPCLS_SERVER	0X000108	Server-class computer.
BTSDK_COMPCLS_LAPTOP	0X00010C	Laptop computer.
BTSDK_COMPCLS_HANDHELD	0X000110	Handheld PC/PDA (clam shell).
BTSDK_COMPCLS_PALMSIZED	0X000114	Palm sized PC/PDA.
BTSDK_COMPCLS_WEARABLE	0X000118	Wearable computer (Watch sized).
BTSDK_DEVCLS_PHONE	0X000200	Phone major device class.
BTSDK_PHONECLS_UNCLASSIFIED	0X000200	Uncategorized phone, code for device not assigned.
BTSDK_PHONECLS_CELLULAR	0X000204	Cellular phone.
BTSDK_PHONECLS_CORDLESS	0X000208	Cordless phone.
BTSDK_PHONECLS_SMARTPHONE	0X00020C	Smart phone.
BTSDK_PHONECLS_WIREDMODEM	0X000210	Wired modem or voice gateway.
BTSDK_PHONECLS_COMMONISDNACCESS	0X000214	Common ISDN Access.
BTSDK_PHONECLS_SIMCARDREADER	0X000218	SIM card reader
BTSDK_DEVCLS_LAP	0X000300	LAN / Network Access Point major device class.

BTSDK_LAP_FULLY	0X000300	Fully available.	
BTSDK_LAP_17	0X000320	1 - 17% utilized.	
BTSDK_LAP_33	0X000340	17- 33% utilized.	
BTSDK_LAP_50	0X000360	33 - 50% utilized.	
BTSDK_LAP_67	0X000380	50 - 67% utilized.	
BTSDK_LAP_83	0X0003A0	67 - 83% utilized.	
BTSDK_LAP_99	0X0003C0	83 – 99% utilized.	
BTSDK_LAP_NOSRV	0X0003E0	No service available.	
BTSDK_DEVCLS_AUDIO	0X000400	Audio/Video major device class.	
BTSDK_AV_UNCLASSIFIED	0X000400	Uncategorized A/V device, code for device not assigned.	
BTSDK_AV_HEADSET	0X000404	Wearable headset device.	
BTSDK_AV_HANDSFREE	0X000408	Hands-free device.	
BTSDK_AV_MICROPHONE	0X000410	Microphone.	
BTSDK_AV_LOUDSPEAKER	0X000414	Loudspeaker.	
BTSDK_AV_HEADPHONES	0X000418	Headphones.	
BTSDK_AV_PORTABLEAUDIO	0X00041C	Portable Audio.	
BTSDK_AV_CARAUDIO	0X000420	Car Audio.	
BTSDK_AV_SETTOPBOX	0X000424	Set-top box.	
BTSDK_AV_HIFIAUDIO	0X000428	HiFi Audio device.	
BTSDK_AV_VCR	0X00042C	Videocassette recorder	
BTSDK_AV_VIDEOCAMERA	0X000430	Video camera	
BTSDK_AV_CAMCORDER	0X000434	Camcorder	
BTSDK_AV_VIDEOMONITOR	0X000438	Video monitor.	
BTSDK_AV_VIDEODISPANDLOUDSPK	0X00043C	Video display and loudspeaker.	
BTSDK_AV_VIDEOCONFERENCE	0X000440	Video conferencing.	
BTSDK_AV_GAMEORTOY	0X000448	Gaming/Toy	
BTSDK_DEVCLS_PERIPHERAL	0X000500	Peripheral major device class	
BTSDK_PERIPHERAL_UNCLASSIFIED	0X000500	Uncategorized peripheral device, code for device not assigned.	
BTSDK_PERIPHERAL_KEYBOARD	0X000540	Keyboard.	
BTSDK_PERIPHERAL_POINT	0X000580	Pointing device.	
BTSDK_PERIPHERAL_KEYORPOINT	0X0005C0	Combo keyboard/pointing device.	
BTSDK_DEVCLS_IMAGE	0X000600	Imaging major device class.	
BTSDK_IMAGE_DISPLAY	0X000610	Display.	
BTSDK_IMAGE_CAMERA	0X000620	Camera.	
BTSDK_IMAGE_SCANNER	0X000640	Scanner.	
BTSDK_IMAGE_PRINTER	0X000680		
BTSDK_DEVCLS_WEARABLE	0x000700	Wearable major device class.	
BTSDK_WERABLE_WATCH	0x000704	Wristwatch.	
BTSDK_WERABLE_PAGER	0x000708	Pager.	
BTSDK_WERABLE_JACKET	0x00070C	Jacket	
1		1	

BTSDK_WERABLE_HELMET	0x000710	Helmet.
BTSDK_WERABLE_GLASSES	0x000714	Glasses.

Table 3: BlueSoleil Device Class Filed Identifiers

The following table provides a list of major service class identifiers that are mapped to the service class field of the Class of Device/Service field (first format type).

Name	Value	Description
BTSDK_SRVCLS_LDM	0x002000	Limited Discoveralbe Mode
BTSDK_SRVCLS_POSITION	0x010000	Positioning (Location Identification).
BTSDK_SRVCLS_NETWORK	0x020000	Networking (LAN, AD hoc,).
BTSDK_SRVCLS_RENDER	0x040000	Rendering (Printing, Speaker,).
BTSDK_SRVCLS_CAPTURE	0x080000	Capturing (Scanner, Microphone,).
BTSDK_SRVCLS_OBJECT	0x100000	Object Transfer (v-Inbox, v-Folder,).
BTSDK SRVCLS AUDIO	0x200000	Audio (Speaker, Microphone, Headset
B13DK_3KVCLS_AUDIO	0x200000	service,).
BTSDK SRVCLS TELEPHONE	0x400000	Telephony (Cordless telephony, Modem,
BISDK_SKYCLS_TELEFHONE	0.400000	Headset service,).
BTSDK_SRVCLS_INFOR	0x800000	Information (WEB-server, WAP-server,).

Table 4: IVT BlueSoleil Major Service Class Identifiers

A complete Class of Device/Service field (first format type) can be the combination of one device class identifier and multiple major service class identifiers.

5.2.4 Bluetooth Device Modes

The following table provides a list of flags that specify the Bluetooth device modes.

Name	Description
DTSDV GENEDAL DISCOVEDADIE	Sets the device into general discoverable mode. This is
BTSDK_GENERAL_DISCOVERABLE	the default discoverable mode.
	Sets the device into limited discoverable mode. If this
BTSDK_LIMITED_DISCOVERABLE	value is specified, BTSDK_GENERAL_DISCOVERABLE
	mode value is ignored by BlueSoleil.
DTSDV DISCOVEDADI E	Makes the device discoverable. This is equivalent to
BTSDK_DISCOVERABLE	BTSDK_GENERAL_DISCOVERABLE.
DTCDV CONNECTABLE	Makes the device connectable. This is the default
BTSDK_CONNECTABLE	connectable mode.
DTCDV DAIDADLE	Makes the device pairable. This is the default pairable
BTSDK_PAIRABLE	mode.

Table 5: Bluetooth Device Modes

5.2.5 Messages from BlueSoleil to the Application

The following table provides a list of messages transferred from BlueSoleil to the application and the type of the callback functions to process these messages.

Message Name	Callback Function Type	Description
		This message
DTSDI/ INOLUDY DESLUT IND		indicates that a
	Dtadk Inquiry Desult Ind Fund	Bluetooth device has
BTSDK_INQUIRY_RESULT_IND	Btsdk Inquiry Result Ind Func	responded so far
		during the current
		inquiry process.
		This message
BTSDK_INQUIRY_COMPLETE_IND	Btsdk_Inquiry_Complete_Ind_Func	indicates that the
		inquiry is finished.
		This message
		indicates that a
BTSDK_CONNECTION_EVENT_IND	Btsdk_Connection_Event_Ind_Func	high-level protocol
BISDR_CONNECTION_EVENT_IND	Bisak Connection Event ind Punc	connection is
		created or
		disconnected.
		This message
		indicates the
BTSDK_PIN_CODE_IND	Btsdk_UserHandle_Pin_Req_Ind_Func	application to input
		PIN code for the
		specified device.
		This message
	Risdle UserHandle Authorization Reg I	indicates that a
BTSDK_AUTHORIZATION_IND	Btsdk UserHandle Authorization Req I nd_Func	remote device is
	<u>nd Tune</u>	trying to access a
		local service.
		This message
		indicates that a new
BTSDK_LINK_KEY_NOTIF_IND	Btsdk_Link_Key_Notif_Ind_Func	link key has been
		created for the
		specified device.
		This message
		indicates that an
BTSDK_AUTHENTICATION_FAIL_IN D	Btsdk_Authentication_Fail_Ind_Func	error occurs when
	Distr Authentication Fall Internal	performing
		authentication with
		the specified device.

Table 6: Messages from BlueSoleil to the Application

5.3 Data Structures

BtSdkCallbackStru

Definition	PVOID	type; func ru, *PBtSdkCallbackStru;
Description	The structure BtSdkCallbackStru contains information about a callback function.	
Members	Туре	Specifies the message of the callback function to process. It also specifies the prototype of the callback function. It can be one of the values listed in Table 6.
	Func	Pointer to the callback function. If <i>func</i> is NULL, BlueSoleil will remove the callback.

Remarks

Detail about each callback function is discussed in the following section.

Bt Sdk Local LMP Info Stru

Definition	typedef struct _BtSdkLocalLMPInfoStru	
	{	
	BTUINT8	lmp_feature[8];
	BTUINT16	manuf_name;
	BTUINT16	lmp_subversion;
	BTUINT8	lmp_version;
	BTUINT8	hci_version;
	BTUINT16	hci_revision;
	BTUINT8	country_code;
	} BtSdkLocalLMI	PInfoStru, *PBtSdkLocalLMPInfoStru;
Description	The structure BtS	dkLocalLMPInfoStru contains information about local
	host controller.	
Members	lmp_feature	List of supported features for the local device.
	manuf_name	Integer specifies the manufacturer of the local device.
	lmp_subversion	Subversion of the current LMP in the local device.
	lmp_version	Version of the current LMP in the local device.
	hci_version	Version of the current HCI in the local device.
	hci_revision	Revision of the current HCI in the local device.
	Country_code	Integer defines which range of frequency band of the ISM 2.4GHz band is used by the local device. This member is for backwards compatibility with a prior version HCI (1.1 and 1.0A).

BtSdkVendorCmdStru

Definition	BTUINT8	dkVendorCmdStru ocf; param_len; param[1];
	} BtSdkVendorCmd	Stru, *PBtSdkVendorCmdStru;
Description	The structure BtSdkVendorCmdStru contains information about a vendor specific command.	
Members	Ocf	Specifies the OpCode Command Field value of this vendor specific command.
	param_len	Specifies the size in bytes of the content in the buffer pointer by the param element.
	Param	Pointer to the buffer containing the command parameters.

Remarks

The *param* element of this structure is a variable length array of octets. Contents in the buffer pointed to by the *param* element are copied to the final HCI command packet's parameter field directly. The core Bluetooth stack determines the number of octets to be copied by examining the value of the *param_len* element. The application must ensure the correctness and integrity of the parameters.

Example

```
/* This sample demonstrates how to set BtSdkVendorCmdStru for the vendor command:

{0xFC, 0x01, 0x04, 0x00, 0x10, 0x3A, 0x33}. */

void AppVendorCommand (void)

{
BTUINT8 param[] = {0x00, 0x10, 0x3A, 0x33};

PBtSdkVendorCmdStru pCmd = (PBtSdkVendorCmdStru)malloc(szieof(BtSdkVendorCmdStru)+sizeof(param));

pCmd->ocf = 0x01;

pCmd->param_len = sizeof(param);

memcpy(pCmd->param, param, pCmd->param_len);

/* To Do: Processing the command. */

free(pCmd);
```

}

BtSdkEventParamStru

Definition	typedef struct _BtSdkEventParamStru {	
	BTUINT8 BTUINT8 BTUINT8	ev_code; param_len; param[1];
	} BtSdkEventParam	Stru, *PBtSdkEventParamStru;
Description	The structure BtSdkEventParamStru contains information about a HCI event.	
Members	ev_code	Specifies the event code.
	param_len	On input, specifies the size in bytes of the param buffer. On output, receives the number of bytes required to receive the event parameters.
	Param	Pointer to the buffer receiving the raw event parameters copied from the HCI event packet's parameter field.

Remarks

BtSdkEventParamStru structure is usually used to receive the HCI event generated for a specific HCI command. The param element of this structure is a variable length array of octets. Contents in the buffer pointed to by the param element are copied from the HCI event packet's parameter field directly. The core Bluetooth stack determines the number of octets to be copied by examining the value of the param_len element and the actual size of the event parameter list.

The application shall allocate a buffer large enough to hold all the event parameters. Generally, if the buffer size specified by the *param_len* element is smaller than the number of bytes required, the BlueSoleil function call returns BTSDK_ER_BUFFER_NOT_ENOUGH and *param_len* is set to the actual size required by BlueSoleil.

A buffer of 257 bytes, which is the maximum length of an event packet, is suggested if the user doesn't know the actual size of the event parameter list.

Example

 $/*\ This\ sample\ demonstrates\ how\ to\ send\ a\ vendor\ specific\ command\ \{0x01,0xFC,0x04,0x00,0x10,0x3A,0x33\}$

```
and receive the created event {0x0E, 0x04, 0x01, 0x01, 0xFC, 0x02}.
     Command and event packet in this sample are used only for demonstration. Do NOT execute this sample function
on
     your platform unless you are sure they are really exported by the Bluetooth device you used.
*/
void AppVendorCommand (void)
     BTUINT8 param[] = \{0x00, 0x10, 0x3A, 0x33\};
     PBtSdkVendorCmdStru\ pCmd = (PBtSdkVendorCmdStru) malloc (szieof(BtSdkVendorCmdStru) + sizeof(param)); \\
     PBtSdkEventParamStru\ pEv = (PBtSdkEventParamStru) malloc (257); \\
     pCmd->ocf = 0x01;
     pCmd->param_len = sizeof(param);
     memcpy(pCmd->param, param, pCmd->param_len);
     memset(pEv, 0, 257);
     pEv->param_len = 255;
     Btsdk_VendorCommand(0, pCmd, pEv);
     /* If the command is executed successfully, we shall find that:
          pEv->ev\_code = 0x0E;
                                   pEv->param_len = 0x04;
          pEv->param[0] = 0x01; pEv->param[1] = 0x01; pEv->param[2] = 0xFC; pEv->param[3] = 0x02;
     free(pCmd);
     free(pEv);
```

Bt Sdk Remote LMP Info Stru

Definition	typedef struct _BtSc	lkRemoteLMPInfoStru
	{	
	BTUINT8	lmp_feature[8];
	BTUINT16	manuf_name;
	BTUINT16	lmp_subversion;
	BTUINT8	lmp_version;
	} BtSdkRemoteLM	PInfoStru, *PBtSdkRemoteLMPInfoStru;
Description	The structure BtS remote host controll	dkRemoteLMPInfoStru contains information about er.
Members	lmp_feature	List of supported features for the remote device.
	manuf_name	Integer specifies the manufacturer of the local device.
	lmp_subversion	Subversion of the current LMP in the remote device.
	lmp_version	Version of the current LMP in the remote device.

Bt Sdk Remote Device Property Stru

Definition	typedef struct _BtSc	typedef struct _BtSdkRemoteDevicePropertyStru	
	{		
	BTUINT32	mask;	
	BTDEVHDL	dev_hdl;	
	BTUINT8	bd_addr[BTSDK_BDADDR_LEN];	
	BTUINT8	name[BTSDK_DEVNAME_LEN];	
	BTUINT32	dev_class;	
	BtSdkRemoteI	LMPInfoStru lmp_info;	
	BTUINT8	<pre>link_key[BTSDK_LINKKEY_LEN];</pre>	
	} BtSdkRemoteDev	icePropertyStru, *PBtSdkRemoteDevicePropertyStru;	
Description	The structure BtSdkRemoteDevicePropertyStru contains information		
	about a remote devi-	ce.	
Members	mask	Specifies which member is available.	
	dev_hdl	Handle assigned to this device record.	
	bd_addr	Bluetooth device address of this device record.	
	name	User-friendly name of this device record. This string is coded in UTF-8 format.	
	dev_class	The Class of Device/Service setting of this device record. It can be one of the device class identifiers listed in Table 3 combined with multiple major	
		service class identifiers listed in <u>Table 4</u> .	
	lmp_info	Information about the host controller of this device.	
	link_key	Link key for this device.	

The *mask* member can be one or more of these values.

Value	Description
BTSDK_RDPM_HANDLE	The value of the <i>dev_hdl</i> member is available.
BTSDK_RDPM_ADDRESS	The value of the <i>bd_addr</i> member is available.
BTSDK_RDPM_NAME	The value of the <i>name</i> member is available.
BTSDK_RDPM_CLASS	The value of the <i>dev_class</i> is available.
BTSDK_RDPM_LMPINFO	The value of the <i>lmp_info</i> is available.
BTSDK_RDPM_LINKKEY	The value of the <i>link_key</i> is available.

BtSdkHoldModeStru

Definition	BTUINT1 BTUINT1 BTUINT1	6 max;
Description	The structure BtSdkHoldModeStru contains hold mode parameters.	
Members	conn_hdl	Reserved for future extension. Set it to 0.
	max	Specifies the maximum acceptable number of Baseband slots (0.625msec) to wait in the Hold mode. Range: 0x0002 to 0xFFFE; only even values are valid.
	min	Specifies the minimum acceptable number of Baseband slots (0.625msec) to wait in the Hold mode. Range: 0x0002 to 0xFF00; only even values are valid.

BtSdkSniffModeStru

Definition	typedef struct _BtSdkSniffModeStru		
	{		
	BTUINT1	6 conn_hdl;	
	BTUINT1	_ :	
	BTUINT1	,	
	BTUINT16 mini, BTUINT16 attempt; BTUINT16 timeout;		
	BtSdkSniffM	odeStru, *PBtSdkSniffModeStru;	
	,	,	
Description	The structure BtSdkSniffModeStru contains sniff mode parameters.		
_		-	
Members	conn_hdl	Reserved for future extension. Set it to 0.	
	max	Specifies the maximum acceptable periods, in number of	
		Baseband slots (0.625msec), in the Sniff mode.	
		Range: 0x0002 to 0xFFFE; only even values are valid.	
	min	Specifies the minimum acceptable periods, in number of	
		Baseband slots (0.625msec), in the Sniff mode.	
		Range: 0x0002 to 0xFFFE; only even values are valid.	
	attempt	Specifies the number of Baseband receive slots	
		(0.625msec) for sniff attempt.	
		Range: 0x0001 to 0x7FFF.	
	timeout	Specifies the number of Baseband receive slots	
		(0.625msec) for sniff timeout.	
		Range: 0x0000 to 0x7FFF.	

BtSdkParkModeStru

Definition	BTUINT1 BTUINT1	6 max;
Description	The structure BtSdkParkModeStru contains park mode parameters.	
Members	conn_hdl	Reserved for future extension. Set it to 0.
	max	Specifies the acceptable longest length of the interval, in number of Baseband slots (0.625msec), between beacons in the Park mode. Range: 0x000E to 0xFFFE; only even values are valid.
	min	Specifies the acceptable shortest length of the interval, in number of Baseband slots (0.625msec), between beacons in the Park mode. Range: 0x000E to 0xFFFE; only even values are valid.

BtSdkUUIDStru

Definition	typedef struct _BtSdkUUIDStru	
	{	
	BTUINT32	Data1;
	BTUINT16	Data2;
	BTUINT16	Data3;
	BTUINT8	Data4[8];
	} BtSdkUUIDStru,	*PBtSdkUUIDStru;
Description	The structure BtS	dkUUIDStru defines Universally Unique Identifier
	(UUID). UUID prov	vides unique designations of service class.
Members	Data1	Specifies the first 8 hexadecimal digits of the UUID.
	Data2	Specifies the first group of 4 hexadecimal digits of
		the UUID.
	Data3	Specifies the second group of 4 hexadecimal digits
		of the UUID.
	Data4	Specifies an array of eight elements. The first two
		elements contain the third group of 4 hexadecimal
		digits of the UUID. The remaining six elements
		contain the final 12 hexadecimal digits of the UUID.

Example

/*UUID value 0x00001234-0000-1000-8000-00805	5F9B34FB *	*/
BtSdkUUIDStru uuid128 = {		
		0x00001234,
		0x0000,
		0x1000,
		{0x80, 0x00, 0x00, 0x80, 0x5F, 0x9B,
0x34, 0xFB}		
	};	/* Use BtSdkUUIDStru to represent a 128bit UUID
*/		

BtSdkSDPSearchPatternStru

Definition	BTUINT32 BtSdkUUIDSt	dkSDPSearchPatternStru mask; ru uuid; PatternStru, *PBtSdkSDPSearchPatternStru;
Description	The structure BtSd SDP search pattern.	kSDPSearchPatternStru contains information about a
Members	mask	A set of flags which specify the valid bytes of the <i>uuid</i> member.
	uuid	A <u>BtSdkUUIDStru</u> type variable specifies the search pattern. A search pattern can be a 16bit, 32bit or 128bit UUID value according to the <i>mask</i> value.

The *mask* member can be one of these values.

Value	Description
BTSDK SSPM UUID16	The <i>uuid</i> member specifies a 16bit UUID value. That
B13DK_33PM_UUID10	is, uuid.Data1 contains the 16bit UUID value.
BTSDK SSPM UUID32	The <i>uuid</i> member specifies a 32bit UUID value. That
B13DK_33PM_UUID32	is, <i>uuid.Data1</i> contains the 32bit UUID value.
BTSDK_SSPM_UUID128	The <i>uuid</i> member specifies a 128bit UUID value.

Example

/*Search pattern with UUID values 0x1002, 0x00112233	and 0x00	0001234-0000-1000-8000-00805F9B34FB */
$BtSdkSDPSearchPatternStru\ ptn16 = \{0\},\ ptn32 = \{0\},\ p$	otn128 = {	0};
BtSdkUUIDStru uuid128 = {		
		0x00001234,
		0x0000,
		0x1000,
		{0x80, 0x00, 0x00, 0x80, 0x5F, 0x9B,
0x34, 0xFB}		
	} ;	/* Use BtSdkUUIDStru to represent a 128bit
UUID */		
Ptn16.mask = BTSDK_SSPM_UUID16;		
Ptn16.uuid.Data1 = 0x1002;		
Ptn32.mask = BTSDK_SSPM_UUID32;		
Ptn32.Data1 = 0x00112233;		
Ptn128.mask = BTSDK_SSPM_UUID128;		

memcpy(&ptn128.uuid, &uuid128, sizeof(BtSdkUUIDStru uuid128));

Bt Sdk Remote Service Attr Stru

Definition	typedef struct _BtSdkRemoteServiceAttrStru		
Deminion	{	diktemoteset vice/titistra	
	BTUINT32 mask;		
	BTUINT16 service_class; BTDEVHDL dev_hdl;		
	BTUINT8	v_ndi,	
		_SERVICENAME_MAXLENGTH];	
	BTLPVOID ex		
		status;	
		viceAttrStru, *PBtSdkRemoteServiceAttrStru;	
		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
Description	The structure BtSdkRemoteServiceAttrStru contains information about a		
F	remote service reco		
Members	mask	A set of flags which specify members to retrieve.	
	service_class	Type of the service record. It can be one of the	
		values listed in the <u>Table 2</u> .	
	dev_hdl	Handle to the remote device that exports this service	
		record.	
	svc_name	User-friendly name of this service record. This string	
		is coded in UTF-8 format.	
	Set mask to BTSDK_RSAM_SERVICENAME to		
	use svc_name.		
	ext_attributes	Profile specific attributes. It must be cast to a pointer	
		to a structure decided by the service type. See	
		following table.	
		Set mask to BTSDK_RSAM_EXTATTRIBUTES to	
		use ext_attributes.	
		Always set it to NULL when input.	
	status	Current status of this service record.	

The *mask* member can be one or more of these values.

Value	Description
BTSDK_RSAM_SERVICENAME	Retrieves the <i>svc_name</i> member.
BTSDK_RSAM_EXTATTRIBUTES	Retrieves the <i>ext_attributes</i> member.

The *ext_attributes* member can be a pointer to one of these structures.

Value of service_class	Type of ext_attributes
BTSDK_CLS_SERIAL_PORT	PBtSdkRmtSPPSvcExtAttrStru
BTSDK_CLS_HID	PBtSdkRmtHIDSvcExtAttrStru
BTSDK_CLS_PNP_INFO	PBtSdkRmtDISvcExtAttrStru

Detail of these structures is specified in separate profile API documents.

The *ext_attributes* member is ignored and is set to NULL for profiles not listed in the upper table.

BtSdkRmtSPPSvcExtAttrStru

Definition	{ BTUINT32 s BTUINT8 se	dkRmtSPPSvcExtAttrStru size; rver_channel; cExtAttrStru, *PBtSdkRmtSPPSvcExtAttrStru;
Description	The structure BtSdkRmtSPPSvcExtAttrStru describes the server_chanel of remote 128bit SPP service.	
Members	size	Size of the structure, in bytes.
	server_channel	Server channel value of this SPP service record.

Bt Sdk Connection Property Stru

Definition	typedef struct _BtSdkConnectionPropertyStru	
	BTUINT32	role: 2;
	BTUINT32	result: 30;
		device handle;
		service_handle;
	BTUINT16	service_class;
	BTUINT32	duration;
	BTUINT32	received_bytes;
	BTUINT32	sent_bytes;
		PropertyStru, *PBtSdkConnectionPropertyStru;
) bisakeonnection	i Topertysitu, Tbisakeomieetiom Topertysitu,
Description	The structure BtSd	kConnectionPropertyStru contains information about a
	high-level protocol	connection.
Members	role	Specifies the role that local BlueSoleil SDK
		performs in the connection. See following table.
	result	Result of the connecting procedure. It can be one of
		the values listed in the <u>Table 1</u> .
	device_handle	Handle to the remote device that is the peer side of
		this connection.
	service_handle	If the <i>role</i> is BTSDK_CONNROLE_INITIATOR, it
		specifies the handle to the remote service record that
		local device connects to.
		If the <i>role</i> is BTSDK_CONNROLE_ACCEPTOR, it
		specifies the local service record that the remote
		device connects to.
	service_class	Type of the service record specified by the
	service_ciass	service_handle. It can be one of the values listed in
		the Table 2.
	duration	Specifies the time in seconds elapsed since the
		connection is created.
	received_bytes	Specifies the number of bytes received on this
		connection since the connection is created.
	sent_bytes	Specifies the number of bytes sent on this
		connection since the connection is created.

The *role* member can be one of these values.

Value	Description
DTSDV CONNIDOLE INITIATOR	The local BlueSoleil SDK initiates the connection to
BTSDK_CONNROLE_INITIATOR	the remote service.
BTSDK CONNROLE ACCEPTOR	The remote device initiates the connection to a local
BISDK_CONNROLE_ACCEPTOR	service.

5.4 API Functions

5.4.1 Initialization/Termination

Btsdk_Init

Prototype	void Btsdk_Init (void);			
Description	The Btsdk_Init function initializes context for subsequent BTSDK function calls.			
Parameters				
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code listed in Table 1.			

Remarks

This function MUST be called and the return value MUST be BTSDK_OK before any other functions (except for <u>Btsdk_IsSDKInitialized</u>, and <u>Btsdk_IsBluetoothReady</u>) can be called.

This function initializes resources required to run the BlueSoleil. But it DOES NOT enable Bluetooth device. Function <u>Btsdk_StartBluetooth</u> must be called to enable Bluetooth device after initializing BlueSoleil successfully. This allows the application to implement a clear "Turn On Bluetooth" function.

After BlueSoleil is initialized successfully, the application can call any functions that require no communication with Bluetooth device. For example, the application can get a list of pre-configured paired devices.

Each successful call to *Btsdk_Init* must be balanced by a corresponding call to *Btsdk_Done* after subsequent BTSDK function calls are finished and BTSDK is no longer required.

This function is highly recommended to be called only once for successful initialization in an application.

Btsdk_Done

Prototype	void Btsdk_Done (void);				
Description	The Btsdk_Done function releases the context created by <u>Btsdk_Init</u> .				
Parameters					
Return:					

Remarks

An application must call Btsdk_Done once for each successful call it has made to Btsdk_Init.

This function releases all resources allocated by BlueSoleil functions and disables Bluetooth device finally. If the application wants to disable Bluetooth device only, it shall call <u>Btsdk_StopBluetooth</u> separately. This allows the application to implement a clear "Turn off Bluetooth" function.

Btsdk_IsSDKInitialized

Prototype	BTBOOL Btsdk_IsSDKInitialized (void);		
Description	The Btsdk_IsSDKInitialized function indicates whether a successful call to <u>Btsdk_Init</u> is made.		
Parameters			
Return:	If BTSDK is initialized successfully, the return value is BTSDK_TRUE. If BTSDK is not initialized, the return value is BTSDK_FALSE.		

Remarks

An application can call this function at any time to check the state of BlueSoleil.

${\bf Btsdk_IsServerConnected}$

Prototype	BTBOOL Btsdk_IsServerConnected();				
Description	The Btsdk_IsServerConnected function checks whether client				
	application can call BlueSoleil Server APIs. When this fuction returns				
	BTSDK_TRUE, client application can call APIs normally, versa versit.				
Parameters	None				
Return:	BTSDK_FALSE: Server isn't connected.				
	BTSDK_TRUE: Server is connected.				

Remarks

Btsdk_RegisterCallback4ThirdParty

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_RegisterCallback4ThirdParty (PbtSdkCallbackStru call_back);			
Description	The Btsdk_RegisterCallback4ThirdParty function registers an application-defined callback function.			
Parameters	call_back	[in] Pointer to a <u>BtSdkCallbackStru</u> structure that contains information about the callback function to be registered.		
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code listed in Table 1.			

Remarks

This is an specific BlueSoleil SDK API.

A message from BlueSoleil is transferred to the application using a callback function. Only one callback function is allowed for one message. That is, if the application calls this Btsdk_RegisterCallback4ThirdParty twice to register different callback functions for the same message type, the second callback function will replace the first one.

If *call_back->func* is NULL, the call to Btsdk_RegisterCallback4ThirdParty will remove the callback for the specified message from BlueSoleil.

<u>Table 6</u> lists the possible messages and callback function prototypes.

Example

/* This sample demonstrates how to register a callback to process inquiry result indication. */			
void AppInquiryResultInd(BTDEVHDL dev_hdl)			
{			
/* Process the Indication. */			
}			
void AppRegisterCallback(void)			
{			
BtSdkCallbackStru cb;			
cb.type = BTSDK_INQUIRY_RESULT_IND;			
cb.func = (PVOID) AppInquiryResultInd;			

	Btsdk_RegisterCallback4ThirdParty (&cb);
}	

$Btsdk_RegisterGetStatusInfoCB4ThirdParty$

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_RegisterGetStatusInfoCB4ThirdParty(Func_ReceiveBluetoothSt atusInfo* statusCBK)		
Description	The Btsdk_RegisterGetStatusInfoCB4ThirdParty function registers a client process callback function to BlueSoleil to receive Bluetooth Status changing event.		
Parameters	statusCBK	tatusCBK [in] pointer to Func_ReceiveBluetoothStatusInfo, whose prototype is defined in bssdk_ui.h	
Return:	BTSDK_OK for success, other for error code.		

Remarks

We use <code>Btsdk_RegisterGetStatusInfoCB4ThirdParty</code> to register a callback function to deal with status change of <code>BlueSoleil</code>. If a user doesn't want to deal with the callback events any more, he should use <code>Btsdk_RegisterGetStatusInfoCB4ThirdParty</code> (NULL) to un-register the callback function.

$Btsdk_SetStatusInfoFlag$

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_SetStatusInfoFlag(USHORT usMsgType);			
Description	The Btsdk_SetStatusInfoFlag function is used to set the status changing callback types which the user wants to receive.			
Parameters	usMsgType Message type which user wants to receive.			
Return:	BTSDK_OK for success, other for error code.			

Remarks

A client process can just register one flag to BlueSoleil server, That is, if a client process calls this Btsdk_SetStatusInfoFlag twice to register different flags, the second flag will replace the first one.

usMsgType can be one of the following value or their combination:

BTSDK_NTSERVICE_STATUS_FLAG	The status change of BlueSoleil server		
	event or OS message event.		
BTSDK_BLUETOOTH_STATUS_FLAG	Message event of the change of Bluetooth		
	status.		
BTSDK_REFRESH_STATUS_FLAG	Refresh event.		

$Func_ReceiveBluetoothStatusInfo$

Prototype	typedef void Func_Re	typedef void Func_ReceiveBluetoothStatusInfo(
	ULONG usMsgType,				
	ULONG pulData,				
	ULONG param,				
	BTUINT8 *arg				
);				
Description	The function prototype of the function to deal with change of				
	BlueSoleil's status.				
Parameters	usMsgType Message type				
	pulData	Message event relative to usMsgType.			
	param Be different according to the difference				
		usMsgType and pulData.			
	arg Be different according to the difference				
	usMsgType and pulData.				
Return:					

Remarks

All the messages of **BlueSoleil** are dealt with by using callback function. If a user wants to deal with status changes of **BlueSoleil** server, a callback function using **Btsdk_RegisterGetStatusInfoCB4ThirdParty** should be registered.

The following table indicates the relationship of usMsgType, pulData, param and Arg.

usMsgType	pulData	Description	Param	Arg
BTSDK_BLU	BTSDK_BTSTATUS_TURNO	Bluetooth is turned	Not	Not
ETOOTH_ST	N	on	used	used
ATUS_FLAG	BTSDK_BTSTATUS_TURNO	Bluetooth is turned		
	FF	off		
	BTSDK_BTSTATUS_HWPL	Bluetooth hardware		
	UGGED	is plugged.		
	BTSDK_BTSTATUS_HWPU	Bluetooth hardware		
	LLED	is pulled.		

Example

/* This sample demonstrates how to set the flag and register a callback to process status change event. */
void BsStatusCBKFuc(ULONG usMsgType, ULONG pucData, ULONG param, BTUINT8 *arg)
{
switch(usMsgType)
{

case BTSDK_REFRESH_STATUS_FLAG:
{
Switch(pucData)
{
case BTSDK_DEL_DEVICE:
//do something
break;
case BTSDK_UNPAIR_DEVICE:
//do something
break;
}
case BTSDK_BLUETOOTH_STATUS_FLAG:
{
Switch(pucData)
{
case BTSDK_BTSTATUS_TURNON;
// do something
break;
}
}
case
}
}
Btsdk_SetStatusInfoFlag(BTSDK_NTSERVICE_STATUS_FLAG
BTSDK_BLUETOOTH_STATUS_FLAG
BTSDK_REFRESH_STATUS_FLAG);
Btsdk_RegisterGetStatusInfoCB4ThirdParty(BsStatusCBKFuc);

5.4.2 Memory Management

Btsdk_MallocMemory

Prototype	void* Btsdk_Malloo);	eMemory (BTUINT32 size;	
Description	The Btsdk_MallocMemory function allocates memory block, which will be passed to the BlueSoleil through BlueSoleil API and released by BlueSoleil module finally, for the upper application.		
Parameters	size	[in] Bytes to allocate.	
Return:	The pointer to the allocated space, or NULL if there is insufficient memory available.		

Btsdk_FreeMemory

Prototype	void Btsdk_FreeN	Memory (void *memblock;
Description	The Btsdk_FreeMemory function is used for the upper application to free the memory allocated by Btsdk_MallocMemory.	
Parameters	memblock	[in] Memory block to be freed.
Return:	None.	

5.4.3 Local Bluetooth Device Management

5.4.3.1 Device Initialization

$Btsdk_StartBluetooth$

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_StartBluetooth (void);		
Description	The Btsdk_StartBluetooth function enables the local device and initializes the device settings to values configured recently. This function also reads device features required by BlueSoleil Host Protocol Stack.		
Parameters			
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code listed in Table 1.		

Remarks

This function should be called and the return value expected to be BTSDK_OK before any other functions that require communication with Bluetooth device can be called.

$Btsdk_StopBluetooth$

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_StopBluetooth (void);	
Description	The Btsdk_StopBluetooth function disables the local device.	
Parameters		
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code listed in Table 1.	

Remarks

This function only disables the local device. It doesn't release the resources allocated by other BlueSoleil functions.

After the application makes a successful call to <u>Btsdk Init</u>, it can call <u>Btsdk StartBluetooth</u> and <u>Btsdk_StopBluetooth</u> functions repeatedly to implement "Turn on Bluetooth" and "Turn off Bluetooth" functions.

$Btsdk_IsBluetoothReady$

Prototype	BTBOOL Btsdk_IsBluetoothReady (void);		
Description	The Btsdk_IsBluetoothReady function checks whether the local Bluetooth device is working.		
Parameters			
Return:	If Bluetooth device is enabled, the return value is BTSDK_TRUE. If Bluetooth device is disabled, the return value is BTSDK_FALSE.		

Remarks

An application can call this function at any time to check the working state of the current local device.

$Btsdk_IsBluetoothHardwareExisted$

Prototype	BTBOOL Btsdk_IsBluetoothHardwareExisted();		
Description	The Btsdk_IsBluetoothHardwareExisted function checks whether		
	Bluetooth hardware exists.		
Parameters			
Return:	BTSDK_TRUE: Bluetooth Hardware exists.		
	BTSDK_FALSE: Bluetooth Hardware not exists.		

Remarks

5.4.3.2 Device Modes

Btsdk_SetDiscoveryMode

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_SetDiscoveryMode (
		BTUINT16 mode
);
Description	The Btsdk_SetDiscoveryMode function sets the accessibility modes of	
	the local device.	
Parameters	mode	[in] Specifies the modes to be set. It can be one or more
		of the values listed in <u>Table 5</u> .
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.	
	If the function fails, the return value is an error code listed in <u>Table 1</u> .	

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_SetDiscoveryMode*, the local device must be enabled by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_StartBluetooth*. By default, the local device is in general discoverable mode, connectable mode and pairable mode.

If the application wants to make local device non-discoverable, it must call $Btsdk_SetDiscoveryMode$ with none of BTSDK_GENERAL_DISCOVERABLE, BTSDK_DISCOVERABLE and BTSDK_LIMITED_DISCOVERABLE specified in mode parameter.

If BTSDK_CONNECTABLE is not specified in *mode* parameter, local device is set to non-connectable mode. If BTSDK_PAIRABLE is not specified in *mode* parameter, local device is set to non-pairable mode.

Example

/* This sample demonstrates how to set local device mode. */
void AppChangeMode (void)
{
/* Make local device discoverable, connectable and non-pairable. */
BTUINT16 mode = BTSDK_DISCOVERABLE BTSDK_CONNECTABLE;
Btsdk_SetDiscoveryMode(mode);
/* To do: Add other operation. */
/* Make local device non-discoverable, connectable and pairable. */
mode = BTSDK_CONNECTABLE BTSDK_PAIRABLE.
Btsdk_SetDiscoveryMode(mode);
/* To do: Add other operation. */
}

$Btsdk_GetDiscoveryMode$

Prototype	BTINT32 Bts	sdk_GetDiscoveryMode (BTUINT16* pmode);
Description	The Btsdk_GetDiscoveryMode function gets the accessibility modes of the local device.	
Parameters	pmode	[out] Pointer to a variable that receives the modes of the local device. The return value can be one or more of the values listed in <u>Table 5</u> .
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code listed in Table 1.	

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_GetDiscoveryMode*, the local device must be enabled by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_StartBluetooth*.

If none of BTSDK_GENERAL_DISCOVERABLE, BTSDK_DISCOVERABLE and BTSDK_LIMITED_DISCOVERABLE values are specified in *pmode* parameter, local device is in non-discoverable mode.

If BTSDK_CONNECTABLE value is not specified in *pmode parameter, local device is in non-connectable mode.

If BTSDK_PAIRABLE value is not specified in *pmode parameter, local device is in non-pairable mode.

5.4.3.3 Device Information

$Btsdk_GetLocalDeviceAddress$

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_(GetLocalDeviceAddress (BTUINT8* bd_addr,
Description	The Btsdk_Getl device address of	LocalDeviceAddress function gets the Bluetooth the local device.
Parameters	bd_addr	[out] Pointer to the buffer that receives the device address. The size, in bytes, of this buffer must be large enough to hold the 6bytes address value.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code listed in Table 1.	

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_GetLocalDeviceAddress*, the local device must be enabled by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_StartBluetooth*.

$Btsdk_SetLocalName$

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_SetLocalName (
		BTUINT8* name,
		BTUINT16 len
		;
Description	The Btsdk_SetLocalName function sets the name of the local device.	
Parameters	пате	[in] Pointer to the buffer containing the string to be
		used as the device name. This string must be coded in
		UTF-8 format.
	len	[in] Specifies the size in bytes of the string pointed to
		by the <i>name</i> parameter. It must be no more than
		BTSDK_DEVNAME_LEN. The exceeding bytes are
		ignored by BTSDK.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.	
	If the function fails, the return value is an error code listed in <u>Table 1</u> .	

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_SetLocalName*, the local device must be enabled by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_StartBluetooth*.

$Btsdk_GetLocalName$

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_GetLocalName (
		BTUINT8* name,
		BTUINT16* plen
);	
Description	The Btsdk_GetLocalName function gets the name of the local device.	
Parameters	name	[out] Pointer to the buffer that receives the device name. This parameter can be NULL.
	plen	[in/out] Pointer to a variable that, on input, specifies the size, in bytes, of the buffer pointed to by the <i>name</i> parameter, or it can be NULL if the buffer size is larger than BTSDK_DEVNAME_LEN. On output, This variable receives the number of bytes copied to the buffer pointed to by the <i>name</i> parameter. To determine the required buffer size, call this function with <i>name</i> set to NULL. This function returns the required buffer size in *plen.
Return:		ceeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. s, the return value is an error code listed in Table 1.

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_GetLocalName*, the local device must be enabled by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_StartBluetooth*.

The device name is a UTF-8 character string.

$Btsdk_SetLocalDeviceClass$

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_SetLocalDeviceClass (
	BTUINT32 device_class	
);	
Description	The Btsdk_SetLocalDeviceClass function sets the Class of	
	Device/Service field of the local device.	
Parameters	device_class [in] Specifies the Class of Device/Service value to be	
	set. It can be one of the device class identifiers listed in	
	<u>Table 3</u> combined with multiple major service class	
	identifiers listed in <u>Table 4</u> .	
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.	
	If the function fails, the return value is an error code listed in <u>Table 1</u> .	

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_SetLocalDeviceClass*, the local device must be enabled by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_StartBluetooth*.

The default Class of Device/Service value of the local device is un-specified. The application shall call this function at least once to specify a proper value according to the usage scenario.

Example

/* This sample demonstrates how to set Class of Device/Service value. */		
void AppChangeCoD (void)		
/* Set local device as a desktop PC.		
Furthermore, specifies that services of Networking and Object Transfer type are available. */		
BTUINT32 dev_class = BTSDK_COMPCLS_DESKTOP BTSDK_SRVCLS_NETWORK		
BTSDK_SRVCLS_OBJECT;		
Btsdk_SetLocalDeviceClass(dev_class);		

$Btsdk_GetLocalDeviceClass$

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_GetLocalDeviceClass (BTUINT32* pdevice_class);	
Description	The Btsdk_GetLocalDeviceClass function gets the Class of Device/Service field value of the local device.	
Parameters	pdevice_class [out] Pointer to a variable that receives the Class of Device/Service value of the local device. The return value can be one of the device class identifiers listed in Table 3 combined with multiple major service class identifiers listed in Table 4.	
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code listed in Table 1.	

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_GetLocalDeviceClass*, the local device must be enabled by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_StartBluetooth*.

$Btsdk_GetLocalLMPInfo$

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_GetLocalLMPInfo (PBtSdkLocalLMPInfoStru plmp_info);	
Description	The Btsdk_GetLocalLMPInfo function gets information about the HCI and LMP in the local device.	
Parameters	plmp_info [out] Pointer to a <u>BtSdkLocalLMPInfoStru</u> structure that receives the information about the HCI and LMP in the local device.	
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code listed in Table 1.	

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_GetLocalLMPInfo*, the local device must be enabled by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_StartBluetooth*.

$Btsdk_SetFixedPinCode$

Prototype	RTINT32 Rts	dk SetFivedPincode (
Trototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_SetFixedPincode (
		BTUINT8 *pin_code,	
		BTUINT16 size	
);		
Description	The Btsdk_SetFixedPinCode function sets a fixed PIN code for the		
	local device.		
Parameters	pin_code	[in] Pointer to the fixed PIN code.	
	size	[in] The size of the fixed PIN code. If the size is	
		bigger than BTSDK_PIN_CODE_LEN, the length of	
		pin_code will be cut to BTSDK_PIN_CODE_LEN.	
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.		
	If the function fails, the return value is an error code listed in <u>Table 1</u> .		

Remarks

$Btsdk_GetFixedPinCode$

	1		
Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_GetFixedPincode (
	BTUINT8 *pin_code,		
		BTUINT16 *psize	
);		
Description	The Btsdk_GetFixedPinCode function gets a fixed PIN code of the		
	local device.		
Parameters	pin_code	[out] Pointer to the fixed PIN code.	
	psize	[in/out] The size of the fixed PIN code. If <i>psize</i> is not	
		NULL, *psize shall specify the maximum length of	
		the 'pin_code'. If psize is NULL, the length of	
		'pin_code' buffer should not be less than	
		BTSDK_PIN_CODE_LEN. The varible *psize returns	
		the actually copied number.	
		and actually copied number.	
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is RTSDV OV		
Ketui ii.		If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.	
	If the function fails, the return value is an error code listed in <u>Table 1</u> .		

Remarks

5.4.3.4 Application Extension

Btsdk_VendorCommand

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_VendorCommand (
		BTUINT32 ev_flag,
		PBtSdkVendorCmdStru in_cmd,
		PBtSdkEventParamStru out_ev
)	;
Description	The Btsdk_VendorCommand function is used to send a vendor	
	specific HCI	command to the local device and receives the
	corresponding e	event.
Parameters	ev_flag	[in] Specifies the events generated for the specified
		command. It is reserved for future extension. Always
		set it to 0.
	in_cmd	[in] Pointer to a <u>BtSdkVendorCmdStru</u> structure
		specifies the vendor specific command to be sent to
		the local device.
	out_ev	[out] Pointer to a <u>BtSdkEventParamStru</u> structure to
		receive the event generated for the command specified
		by in_cmd parameter.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.	
	If the function f	fails, the return value is an error code listed in Table 1.

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_VendorCommand*, the local device must be enabled by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_StartBluetooth*.

Btsdk_VendorCommand can be used to issue a command that generates only a command complete event or a vendor specific event. If more than one event are generated for the specified command, the behavior of BlueSoleil is undefined currently.

The return value BTSDK_OK only confirms that the specified command has been sent to the Bluetooth device and, a command complete event for this command or a vendor specific event is generated. The application shall examine the output event for the actual result itself. For example, if the command generates a command complete event and a "Status" parameter in the return parameters specifying the result, the application shall check the value of "Status" parameter.

Btsdk_EnumAVDriver

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_EnumAVDriver ();	
Description	The Btsdk_ EnumAVDriver function enumerates the AV audio card installed on local machine.	
Parameters		
Return:	The return value is the number of the AV audio cards installed on local machine.	

Remarks

•

Btsdk_DeEnumAVDriver

Prototype	void Btsdk_DeEnumAVDriver();	
Description	The Btsdk_DeEnumAVDriver function unplugs the AV audio cards installed on local machine.	
Parameters		
Return:		

Remarks

$Btsdk_ActivateEx$

Prototype		ActivateEx (const BTINT8 *pszSN, BTINT32 iSnlen
Description	The Btsdk_Activat for third party.	eEx function activates BlueSoleil by Serial Number
Parameters	pszSN	[in] Pointer to the buffer that receives character string of the serial number.
	iSnlen	[in] Length of character string of serial number.
Return:	If BlueSoleil is successfully activated, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the serial number is not inputted correctly, the return value is BTSDK_ER_INVALID_PARAMETER. Other return value indicates there is a network malfunction or SDK is not initialized.	

Remarks

It will take several seconds for this function to return its value. Consequently, call this function in another thread in order not to block the main thread.

5.4.4 Remote Bluetooth Device Management

This section describes the interface functions used to:

- Discover other nearby Bluetooth devices.
- Retrieve information about other Bluetooth devices.
- Pair or un-pair other Bluetooth devices.
- Manage the link with other Bluetooth devices.
- Manage the Remote device database.

5.4.4.1 Device Discovery

Btsdk_StartDeviceDiscovery

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_StartDeviceDiscovery (
		BTUINT32 device_class,	
		BTUINT16 max_num,	
		BTUINT16 max_durations	
);		
Description	The Btsdk_StartDeviceDiscovery function makes the Bluetooth device		
	start an inquiry pr	ocedure. This procedure is used to discover other	
	nearby Bluetooth of	levices. A remote device that responds during the	
	inquiry procedure	is reported to the application through a	
	BTSDK_INQUIRY	RESULT IND message. The message	
	BTSDK INQUIRY	COMPLETE IND is reported to the application	
	when the inquiry pr	ocedure has completed.	
Parameters	device_class	[in] Specifies the Class of Device of interest. That is, only a device with the Class of Device specified by <i>device_class</i> parameter will be reported to the application. The application can specify one of the device class identifiers listed in Table 3. If this value is set to 0, BlueSoleil reports all devices discovered to the application.	
	max_num	[in] Specifies the maximum number of responses during the inquiry procedure. Range of this value is from 0x00 to 0xFF. If this value is set to 0, the number of responses is unlimited.	

	max_durations	[in] Specifies the maximum amount of time before the inquiry is halted. The actual duration in seconds is (max_durations * 1.28). Range of this value is from 0x01 to 0x30. If this value is set to 0, BTSDK adopts a default value of 10 instead.
Return:		the return value is BTSDK_OK. the return value is an error code listed in <u>Table 1</u> .

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_StartDeviceDiscovery*, the local device must be enabled by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_StartBluetooth*.

A device discovered during the inquiry procedure is automatically stored in the device database and marked as an "Inquired" device. The "Inquired" flag will be kept until the next time <code>Btsdk_StartDeviceDiscovery</code> or <code>Btsdk_Done</code> is called. The application can refer to all "Inquired" devices by calling <code>Btsdk_GetInquiredDevices</code> in the future.

The application shall register at least a callback function BlueSoleil to process BTSDK_INQUIRY_COMPLETE_IND message, which indicates that the inquiry procedure has completed. To refer to the devices discovered, the application can register a callback function to BlueSoleil to process BTSDK_INQUIRY_RESULT_IND message, or call <code>Btsdk_GetInquiredDevices</code> after the inquiry procedure terminates.

Btsdk_Inquiry_Result_Ind_Func

Prototype	typedef void (Btsdk_Inquiry_Result_Ind_Func) (BTDEVHDL device_handle);
Description	The Btsdk_Inquiry_Result_Ind_Func function prototype is the prototype of application defined callback function used to process BTSDK_INQUIRY_RESULT_IND message.
Parameters	device_handle [in] Handle assigned to the remote device discovered during the inquiry procedure.
Return:	

Remarks

This callback function is called to report each device discovered separately.

All information of the device discovered is stored in the device database. Each device record in the database is represented by a unique 32bit unsigned integer named as device handle. The handle value is reported to the application through <code>device_handle</code> parameter. And the application can call functions <code>Btsdk_GetRemoteDeviceAddress</code>, <code>Btsdk_GetRemoteDeviceClass</code> and <code>Btsdk_GetRemoteDeviceName</code> to get device information from the device database in the future.

Device handle value returned by *device_handle* parameter is valid until the device record is removed by <u>Btsdk DeleteRemoteDeviceByHandle</u>, <u>Btsdk DeleteUnpairedDevicesByClass</u>, or until <u>Btsdk Done</u> is called to terminate using the Bluesoleil.

DO NOT call inside this callback function any functions, e.g. function that waits for a semaphore or requires the user interference, which may block internal thread of BlueSoleil. DO NOT call inside this callback function any BTSDK functions that require communicating with a remote device, either, e.g. <u>Btsdk_PairDevice</u>, <u>Btsdk_Connect</u> and so on. Furthermore, current version BlueSoelil doesn't support pairing or connecting to a remote device before inquiry procedure is completed.

Btsdk_Inquiry_Complete_Ind_Func

Prototype	typedef void (Btsdk_Inquiry_Complete_Ind_Func) (void);	
Description	The Btsdk_Inquiry_Complete_Ind_Func function prototype is the prototype of application defined callback function used to process	

Remarks

This callback function is called when the inquiry procedure has completed.

DO not call inside this callback function any functions, e.g. function that waits for a semaphore or requires the user interference, which may block internal thread of BlueSoleil. DO not call inside this callback function any BlueSoleil functions that require communicating with a remote device either, e.g. <u>Btsdk PairDevice</u>, <u>Btsdk Connect</u> and so on. If the application wants to pair or connect to remote device(s) soon after inquiry procedure finishes, it shall call related functions in another thread.

Btsdk_StopDeviceDiscovery

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_StopDeviceDiscovery(void);	
Description	The Btsdk_StopDeviceDiscovery function stops the ongoing discovery procedure initiated by a previous call to <u>Btsdk_StartDeviceDiscovery</u> function.	
Parameters		
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code listed in <u>Table 1</u> .	

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_StopDeviceDiscovery*, the local device must be enabled by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_StartBluetooth*.

$Btsdk_UpdateRemoteDeviceName$

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_UpdateRemoteDeviceName (
		BTDEVHDL device_handle,
		BTUINT8* name,
		BTUINT16* plen
);	
Description	The Btsdk_Upda	ateRemoteDeviceName function gets the current
	user-friendly name	e of the specified remote device.
Parameters	device_handle	[in] Handle to the remote device object.
	name	[out] Pointer to the buffer that receives the device name. This parameter can be NULL.
	plen	[in/out] Pointer to a variable that, on input, specifies the size, in bytes, of the buffer pointed to by the <i>name</i> parameter, or it can be NULL if the buffer size is larger than BTSDK_DEVNAME_LEN. On output, This variable receives the number of bytes copied to the buffer pointed to by the <i>name</i> parameter. To determine the required buffer size, call this function with <i>name</i> set to NULL. This function returns the required buffer size in *plen.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code listed in Table 1.	

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_UpdateRemoteDeviceName*, the device database must be initialized by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_StartBluetooth*.

The user-friendly device name is a UTF-8 character string. The device name acquired by this command is stored automatically in the device database.

$Btsdk_CancelUpdateRemoteDeviceName\\$

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_CancelUpdateRemoteDeviceName (BTDEVHDL device_handle,		
);		
Description	The Btsdk_CancelUpdateRemoteDeviceName function cancels ongoing remote device name update process initiated by the Btsdk_UpdateRemoteDeviceName function.		
Parameters	device_handle [in] Handle to the remote device object. It must be the same value as that of device_handle parameter of Btsdk_UpdateRemoteDeviceName.		
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code listed in Table 1.		

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_CancelUpdateRemoteDeviceName*, the device database must be initialized by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_StartBluetooth*.

If the cancellation is successful, $Btsdk_UpdateRemoteDeviceName$ returns error code $BTSDK_ER_NO_CONNECTION$ immediately.

The Btsdk_CancelUpdateRemoteDeviceName function returns error code BTSDK_ER_UNKNOWN_COMMAND immediately, if the local device does not support the cancellation of remote device name request process.

5.4.4.2 Device Pairing

Btsdk_IsDevicePaired

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_IsDevicePaired (
	BTDEVHDL dev_hdl,		
	ВТВ	OOL *pis_paired	
);		
Description	The Btsdk_IsDevicePaired function checks if the remote device is		
	paired or not.		
Parameters	dev_hdl	[in] Handle of the remote device.	
	pis_paired	[out] Pointer to the variable of the condition,	
		BTSDK_TRUE or BTSDK_FALSE.	
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.		
	If the function fails, the return value is an error code.		

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_IsDevicePaired*, the device database must be initialized by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_Init*.

Btsdk_PairDevice

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_PairDevice (BTDEVHDL device_handle,	
);	
Description	The Btsdk_PairDevice function pairs the specified remote device.	
Parameters	device_handle	[in] Handle to the device to be paired.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code listed in Table 1.	

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_PairDevice*, the local device must be enabled by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_StartBluetooth*.

After a successful pairing, the new link key is stored automatically in the device database, and the remote device is marked as a "Paired" device. The link key and the "Paired" flag will be kept until the next time <code>Btsdk_PairDevice</code> or <code>Btsdk_UnPairDevice</code> function is called, or the authentication process with this remote device fails for some reasons (e.g., the remote device deletes the link key.). The application can refer to all "Paired" devices by calling <code>Btsdk_GetPairedDevices</code> in the future.

Do not call Btsdk_PairDevice inside a window's SendMessage handler function, which may block message-processing thread and cause PINCODE dialog cannot pop up properly.

Btsdk_UnPairDevice

Prototype		BTINT32 Btsdk_UnPairDevice (BTDEVHDL device_handle,	
);		
Description	The Btsdk_UnPairDevice function removes the link key and the "Paired" flag of the specified device from the device database.		
Parameters	device_handle	[in] Handle to the device to be unpaired.	
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code listed in <u>Table 1</u> .		

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_UnPairDevice*, the device database must be initialized by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_Init*.

After the application calls Btsdk_UnPairDevice to abolish the pair relation with a remote device, the remote device itself may still think of local device as a "Paired" device.

$Btsdk_RegisterCallbackEx$

Prototype		egisterCallbackEx (lkCallBackStru* call_back, ORD priority
Description	The Btsdk_RegisterCallbackEx function is a extension callback function processing pairing and authentication events of the third party.	
Parameters	call_back	[in] Pointer to a <u>BtSdkCallbackStru</u> structure that contains information about the callback function to be registered.
	priority	[in] Specifies the priority of pairing processing.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code listed in Table 1.	

Remarks

The default processing priority set by BlueSoleil is "low". If the processing priority is handled by this call back function, it will not be handled by BlueSoleil. While if the processing priority is not handled by this call back function, it will be handled by BlueSoleil as "low".

The **priority** parameter can be one of these value

Value	Description
BTSDK_CLIENTCBK_PRIORITY_HIGH	Indicates the priority is "high"
BTSDK_CLIENTCBK_PRIORITY_MEDIUM	Indicates the priority is "medium"

$Btsdk_UserHandle_Pin_Req_Ind_Func$

Prototype	typedef BTUINT8 (Btsdk_UserHandle_Pin_Req_Ind_Func) (
	BTD	EVHDL dev_hdl
);	
Description	The Btsdk_UserHandle_Pin_Req_Ind_Func function prototype is the	
	prototype of application defined callback function used to process	
	BTSDK PIN CODE IND message	
Parameters	dev_hdl	[in] Handle to the remote device that a PIN code is
		required to create the new link key for.
Return:	Refer to the table below.	

Remarks

This callback function should return immediately, and the pairing should be handled through another thread. Otherwise BlueSoleil will be blocked.

The return value can be one of these:

Value	Description
BTSDK CLIENTCBK HANDLED	It indicates that the client callback is
	handled.
BTSDK CLIENTCBK NOTHANDLED	It indicates that the client callback is not
BISDK_CLIENICBK_NOTHANDLED	handled.

$Btsdk_UserHandle_Authorization_Req_Ind_Func$

Prototype	BTSVC	csdk_UserHandle_Authorization_Req_Ind_Func) (CHDL svc_hdl, WHDL dev_hdl
Description	The Btsdk_UserHandle_Authorization_Req_Ind_Fun function	
	prototype is the protot	type of application defined callback function used to
	process <u>BTSDK_AUTHORIZATION_IND</u> message	
Parameters	svc_hdl	[in] Handle to the local service record that the
		remote device specified by the <i>device_handle</i> tries
		to connect to.
	dev_hdl	[in] Handle to the remote device that tries to
		connect to the local service record specified by the
		service_handle.
Return:	Refer to the table belo	W.

Remarks

This callback function should return immediately, and the pairing processing should be handled through another thread. Otherwise BlueSoleil will be blocked.

The return value can be one of these:

Value	Description
DTSDV CLIENTCDV HANDLED	It indicates that the client callback is
BTSDK_CLIENTCBK_HANDLED	handled.
DTCDV CLIENTCDV NOTHANDLED	It indicates that the client callback is not
BTSDK_CLIENTCBK_NOTHANDLED	handled.

Btsdk_PinCodeReply

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_PinCodeReply (
J 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		BTDEVHDL device_handle,
		BTUINT8* pin_code,
		BTUINT16 pin_len
		BTORVITO pin_icii
);	
Description	The Btsdk_PinCodeReply function is used to reply the PIN code	
	request during the p	pair procedure.
Parameters	device_handle	[in] Handle to the remote device to be paired.
	pin_code	[in] Pointer to the buffer contains the PIN code.
		If the pin_code parameter is set to NULL,
		BlueSoleil sends "HCI PIN Code Request
		Negative Reply Command" and the pair request
		fails.
pin_len [in] Specifies the length, in b		[in] Specifies the length, in bytes, of the PIN code
	pin_ien	to be used.
		If the <i>pin_len</i> parameter is set to 0, BlueSoleil
		sends "HCI PIN Code Request Negative Reply
		Command" and the pair request fails.
D 4		
Return:		eeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.
	If the function fails	the return value is an error code listed in <u>Table 1</u> .

Remarks

The application shall call the *Btsdk_PinCodeReply* function to reply the PIN code request after it receives the <u>BTSDK_PIN_CODE_IND</u> message.

$Btsdk_AuthorizationResponse$

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_AuthorizationResponse (
		BTSVCHDL service_handle,
		BTDEVHDL device_handle,
		BTUINT16 author_response
);	
Description	The Btsdk_Author	orizationResponse function accepts or rejects the
_	authorization reque	est.
	_	
Parameters	service_handle	[in] Handle to the local service record that the
		remote device specified by the <i>device_handle</i> tries
		to connect to.
	device_handle	[in] Handle to the remote device that tries to
		connect to the local service record specified by the
		service handle.
	author_response	[in] BTSDK_AUTHORIZATION_GRANT to
		accept the authorization request, or
		BTSDK_AUTHORIZATION_DENY otherwise.
Return:	If the function succ	eeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.
		, the return value is an error code listed in Table 1.
		,

Remarks

The application shall call the *Btsdk_AuthorizationResponse* function to reply the authorization request after it receives the BTSDK_AUTHORIZATION_IND message.

Btsdk_Link_Key_Notif_Ind_Func

Prototype	typedef void (Btsdk_Link_Key_Notif_Ind_Func) (
		BTDEVHDL device_handle,
		BTUINT8* link_key
);	
Description	The Btsdk_Link_	_Key_Notif_Ind_Func function prototype is the
	prototype of appl	ication defined callback function used to process
	BTSDK_LINK_KI	EY_NOTIF_IND message.
Parameters	device_handle	[in] Handle to the remote device that a new link
		key is created for.
	link_key	[in] Pointer to the buffer contains the new link key
		created.
Return:		

Remarks

This callback function is always called when the pairing succeeds, no matter which side initiates the pairing procedure.

DO NOT call inside this callback function any functions, e.g. function that waits for a semaphore or requires the user interference, which may block internal thread of BlueSoleil. DO NOT call inside this callback function any BlueSoleil functions that require communicating with a remote device either, e.g. <u>Btsdk Connect</u> and so on.

Btsdk_Authentication_Fail_Ind_Func

Prototype	`	a_Authentication_Fail_Ind_Func) (BTDEVHDL device_handle,
Description	The Btsdk_Authentication_Fail_Ind_Func function prototype is the prototype of application defined callback function used to process BTSDK_AUTHENTICATION_FAIL_IND message.	
Parameters	device_handle	[in] Handle to the remote device with which the pairing or authentication fails.
Return:		

Remarks

This callback function is always called when the pairing or authentication fails, no matter which side initiates the pairing or authentication procedure.

DO NOT call inside this callback function any functions, e.g. function that waits for a semaphore or requires the user interference, which may block internal thread of BlueSoleil. DO NOT call inside this callback function any BlueSoleil functions that require communicating with a remote device either, e.g. <u>Btsdk_Connect</u> and so on.

5.4.4.3 Link Management

This section describes the interface functions used to acquire and modify the status of the ACL link.

$Btsdk_IsDeviceConnected$

Prototype	BTBOOL Btsdk_IsDeviceConnected (
		BTDEVHDL device_handle,		
);			
Description	The Btsdk_IsDeviceConnected function checks whether there exist			
	connection between local device and the specified remote device.			
Parameters	device_handle	[in] Handle to the device to check role.		
Return:	If a connection exists, the return value is BTSDK_TRUE.			
	If no connection exists, the return value is BTSDK_FALSE.			

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_IsDeviceConnected*, the device database must be initialized by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_Init*.

$Btsdk_GetRemoteDeviceRole$

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_GetRemoteDeviceRole (
		BTDEVHDL device_handle,
		BTUINT16* prole
);	
Description	The Btsdk_GetRer	noteDeviceRole function gets the current role that
	the specified device	is performing for the ACL link with local device.
Parameters	device_handle	[in] Handle to the device to check role.
	prole	[out] Pointer to a variable to receive the current role. The possible role value can be one of BTSDK_MASTER_ROLE (master role) and BTSDK_SLAVE_ROLE (slave role).
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code listed in Table 1.	

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_GetRemoteDeviceRole*, a connection between local device and the specified remote device must be created first.

$Btsdk_GetRemoteLMPInfo$

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_0	BTINT32 Btsdk_GetRemoteLMPInfo (
		BTDEVHDL device_handle,	
		PBtSdkRemoteLMPInfoStru lmp_info	
);	-	
Description	The Btsdk_GetR	emoteLMPInfo function gets information about the	
	LMP in the specif	ied remote device.	
Parameters	device_handle	[in] Handle to the remote device used to specify	
		the connection.	
	lmp_info	[out] Pointer to a BtSdkRemoteLMPInfoStru	
		structure that receives the information about the	
		LMP in the specified remote device.	
Return:	If the function suc	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.	
Actui II.			
	if the function fall	s, the return value is an error code listed in <u>Table 1</u> .	

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_GetRemoteLMPInfo*, a connection between local device and the specified remote device must be created first.

$Btsdk_GetRemoteRSSI$

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_GetRemoteRSSI (BTDEVHDL device_handle,		
		BTINT8* prssi	
);	•	
Description	The Btsdk_GetRe	The Btsdk_GetRemoteRSSI function gets the RSSI value of the	
	specified remote de	evice.	
Parameters	device_handle	[in] Handle to the specified remote device.	
	prssi	[out] Pointer to a variable to receive the RSSI	
		value.	
		Range: -128 to 127 (dB).	
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code listed in <u>Table 1</u> .		

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_GetRemoteRSSI*, the specified remote device must be inquired or a connection between local device and the remote device must be created.

$Btsdk_GetRemoteLinkQuality$

BTINT32 Btsdk_GetRemoteLinkQuality (
	BTDEVHDL device_handle,
	BTUINT16* plink_quality
);	
The Btsdk_GetRe	moteLinkQuality function gets the current link
quality value of the	connection between local device and the specified
remote device.	-
device_handle	[in] Handle to the remote device used to specify
_	the connection.
plink_quality	[out] Pointer to a variable to receive the current
	link quality value. The higher the value, the better
	the link quality is.
	Range: 0 to 0xFF.
If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.	
If the function fails, the return value is an error code listed in Table 1.	
); The Btsdk_GetRer quality value of the remote device. device_handle plink_quality

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_GetRemoteLinkQuality*, a connection between local device and the specified remote device must be created first.

$Btsdk_GetSupervisionTime out$

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_GetSupervisionTimeout (
		BTDEVHDL device_handle,
		BTUINT16* ptimeout
);	
Description	The Btsdk_GetS	upervisionTimeout function gets the Link
	Supervision Timeou	nt value for the connection between local device and
	the specified remote	e device.
Parameters	device_handle	[in] Handle to the remote device used to specify
		the connection.
	ptimeout	[out] Pointer to a variable to receive the timeout
		value. The timeout value is measured in number of
		Bluetooth Baseband slots (0.625msec).
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.	
	If the function fails, the return value is an error code listed in <u>Table 1</u> .	

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_GetSupervisionTimeout*, a connection between local device and the specified remote device must be created first.

$Btsdk_SetSupervisionTime out$

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_SetSupervisionTimeout (
		BTDEVHDL device_handle,
		BTUINT16 timeout
);	
Description	The Btsdk_SetSup	ervisionTimeout function sets the Link Supervision
	Timeout value for the	he connection between local device and the specified
	remote device.	
Parameters	device_handle	[in] Handle to the remote device used to specify
		the connection.
	timeout	[in] Specifies the timeout value to be set. The
		timeout value is measured in number of Bluetooth
		Baseband slots (0.625msec).
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.	
	If the function fails, the return value is an error code listed in <u>Table 1</u> .	

Remarks

Before calling Btsdk_SetSupervisionTimeout, a connection between local device and the specified Remote device must be created first.

$Btsdk_ChangeConnectionPacketType$

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_ChangeConnectionPacketType (
		BTDEVHDL device_handle,
		BTUINT16 packet_type
);	
Description	The Btsdk_Char	ngeConnectionPacketType function changes the
	1	can be used for the connection that is currently ne specified remote device.
Parameters	device_handle	[in] Handle to the remote device used to specify the ACL link.
	packet_type	[in] A set of flags which specify the packet types to be used.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code listed in Table 1.	

The *packet_type* parameter can be one or more of these values.

Value	Description
BTSDK ACL PKT 2DH1	2-DH1 is requested. Only supported by V2.0EDR Bluetooth
bisDK_ACL_PKI_2DHI	device.
BTSDK ACL PKT 3DH1	3-DH1 is requested. Only supported by V2.0EDR Bluetooth
BISDK_ACL_I KI_SDIII	device.
BTSDK_ACL_PKT_DM1	DM1 is requested
BTSDK_ACL_PKT_DH1	DH1 is requested.
BTSDK ACL PKT 2DH3	2-DH3 is requested. Only supported by V2.0EDR Bluetooth
BISDK_ACL_I KI_2DIIS	device.
BTSDK ACL PKT 3DH3	3-DH3 is requested. Only supported by V2.0EDR Bluetooth
BISDK_ACL_I KI_SDIIS	device.
BTSDK_ACL_PKT_DM3	DM3 is requested
BTSDK_ACL_PKT_DH3	DH3 is requested.
DECDY ACL DIVE ADJIE	2-DH5 is requested. Only supported by V2.0EDR Bluetooth
BTSDK_ACL_PKT_2DH5	device.
DTCDV ACI DVT 2DIE	3-DH5 is requested. Only supported by V2.0EDR Bluetooth
BTSDK_ACL_PKT_3DH5	device.
BTSDK_ACL_PKT_DM5	DM5 is requested.
BTSDK_ACL_PKT_DH5	DH5 is requested.

Remarks

Before calling Btsdk_ChangeConnectionPacketType, a connection between local device and

the specified remote device must be created first.

5.4.4.4 Device Database Management

BlueSoleil stores all the remote devices discovered from the first time run in the device database. At run time, each device record in the database is represented by a unique 32bit unsigned integer named as device handle. The handle value can be used in any function that requires a handle to a remote device.

<u>Btsdk_Init</u> initializes the device database and recovers device records from backup file to the device database. <u>Btsdk_Done</u> releases the device database finally. A device handle is created automatically for each record added to the database. The device handle is closed when the device record is removed from the database or when <u>Btsdk_Done</u> is called.

The information of a device is added to the database automatically when it responds during the inquiry procedure or when it connects to the BlueSoleil local Bluetooth Host Stack. The application can also add a device record to the database by calling function <code>Btsdk_GetRemoteDeviceHandle</code>.

Currently, there is no limit on the number of device records stored in the device database. The application is responsible for determining which device is to be stored or removed.

$Btsdk_GetRemoteDeviceHandle$

Prototype	BTDEVHDL Btsdk_GetRemoteDeviceHandle (
	BTUINT8* bd_addr,	
);	
Description	The Btsdk_GetRemoteDeviceHandle function gets the handle to the remote device with the specified Bluetooth device address. If no device record matched the device address is found in the database, this function returns BTSDK_INVALID_HANDLE immediately.	
Parameters	-	[in] Pointer to the buffer contains the Bluetooth device address.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is the handle to the specified remote device. If the function fails, the return value is BTSDK_INVALID_HANDLE.	

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_GetRemoteDeviceHandle*, the device database must be initialized by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_Init*.

$Btsdk_AddRemoteDevice$

Prototype		_AddRemoteDevice (BTUINT8* bd_addr,
Description	specified device add	moteDevice function Adds a device record with the dress to the database. If a device record matched the und in the database, this function returns the dress.
Parameters	bd_addr	[in] Pointer to the buffer contains the Bluetooth device address.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is the handle to the specified remote device. If the function fails, the return value is BTSDK_INVALID_HANDLE.	

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_AddRemoteDevice*, the device database must be initialized by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_Init*.

$Btsdk_DeleteRemoteDeviceByHandle\\$

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_l	DeleteRemoteDeviceByHandle (BTDEVHDL device_handle,
Description	specified device re If a connection be BlueSoleil returns	eteRemoteDeviceByHandle function removes a ecord from the database. tween the local device and the specified device exists, as the error code BTSDK_ER_ITEM_INUSE and the ecord isn't removed from the database.
Parameters	device_handle	[in] Device handle specified the device record to be removed from the database.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code listed in Table 1.	

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_DeleteRemoteDeviceByHandle*, the device database must be initialized by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_Init*.

$Btsdk_Delete Unpaired Devices By Class$

Prototype Description);	eleteUnpairedDevicesByClass (BTUINT32 device_class, eUnpairedDevicesByClass function removes all
•	unpaired devices we database. If a connection exists	with the specified Class of Device from the device sts between the local device and one of the devices addition, this device record isn't removed from the
Parameters	device_class	[in] Specifies the Class of Device of interest. That is, only unpaired devices with the Class of Device specified by <i>device_class</i> parameter will be removed from the database. The application can specify one of the device class identifiers listed in Table 3. If this value is set to 0, BlueSoleil removes all unpaired devices from the database.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code listed in Table 1.	

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_DeleteUnpairedDevicesByClass*, the device database must be initialized by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_Init*.

$Btsdk_GetStoredDevicesByClass$

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_GetStoredDevicesByClass (
J	_	BTUINT32 device_class,		
		BTDEVHDL* pdevice_handles,		
		BTUINT32 max_dev_num		
);			
Description		oredDevicesByClass function gets a list of		
-	handles to the device records with the specified Class of Device from the device database.			
Parameters	device_class	[in] Specifies the Class of Device of interest. That		
		is, only devices with the Class of Device specified		
		by <i>device_class</i> parameter will be reported to the application.		
	The application can specify one of the devic			
		identifiers listed in <u>Table 3</u> .		
		If this value is set to 0, BlueSoleil reports all		
		devices stored in the database to the application.		
	pdevice_handles	[out] Pointer to the buffer to receive the device handles. If this parameter is set to NULL, the total		
		number of available handles is returned.		
	max_dev_num [in] Specifies the maximum number of h			
		can be copied to the buffer pointed to by the		
		pdevice_handles parameter. If pdevice_handle is		
		set to NULL, the value of max_dev_num		
		parameter is ignored.		
Return:	If pdevice_handle is not NULL and max_dev_num is non-zero, the			
	return value is the number of handles copied to the buffer pointed to by			
	pdevice_handles.	odevice_handles.		
	If pdevice_handle is NULL, the return value is the total number of			
	available handles.	available handles.		

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_GetStoredDevicesByClass*, the device database must be initialized by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_Init*.

$Btsdk_GetInquiredDevices$

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_GetInquiredDevices (
		BTDEVHDL*	pdevice_handles,
		BTUINT32	max_dev_num
);		
Description	The Btsdk_GetInquiredDevices function gets a list of handles to the		
	device records that are marked as "Inquired" devices.		
Parameters	pdevice_handles [out] Pointer to the buffer to receive the de handles. If this parameter is set to NULL, the number of available handles is returned. max_dev_num [in] Specifies the maximum number of handles.		parameter is set to NULL, the total able handles is returned.
		pdevice_handles	to the buffer pointed to by the parameter. If <i>pdevice_handles</i> is the value of <i>max_dev_num</i> pred.
Return:	If <i>pdevice_handle</i> is not NULL and <i>max_dev_num</i> is nonzero, the return value is the number of handles copied to the buffer pointed to by <i>pdevice_handles</i> .		
	If pdevice_handle is NULL, the return value is the total number available handles.		

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_GetInquiredDevices*, the device database must be initialized by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_Init*.

A device discovered during the inquiry procedure is marked as an "Inquired" device. The "Inquired" flag will be kept until the next time <u>Btsdk_StartDeviceDiscovery</u> or <u>Btsdk_Done</u> is called.

Btsdk_GetPairedDevices

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_GetPairedDevices (
	BTDEVHDL* pdevice_handles,		
	BTUINT32 max_dev_num		
);		
Description	The Btsdk_GetPairedDevices function gets a list of handles to the		
	device records that are marked as "Paired" devices.		
Parameters	pdevice_handles [out] Pointer to the buffer to receive the device handles. If this parameter is set to NULL, the total		
	number of available handles is returned.		
	max_dev_num [in] Specifies the maximum number of handles can be copied to the buffer pointed to by the pdevice_handles parameter. If pdevice_handles is set to NULL, the value of max_dev_num parameter is ignored.		
Return:	If <i>pdevice_handles</i> is not NULL and <i>max_dev_num</i> is nonzero, the return value is the number of handles copied to the buffer pointed to by <i>pdevice_handles</i> .		
	If pdevice_handles is NULL, the return value is the total number of available handles.		

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_GetPairedDevices*, the device database must be initialized by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_Init*.

Both the local device and the other device may initiate a pairing procedure between them. After the pairing procedure with a remote device finishes successfully, BlueSoleil stores the link key in the device database and marks this remote device as a "Paired" device. The "Paired" flag of a remote device will be kept until Btsdk_UnPairDevice is called or an unsuccessful authentication procedure with this remote device occurs.

$Btsdk_StartEnumRemoteDevice$

Prototype	BTSDKHAND	LE Btsdk_StartEnumRemoteDevice (
		BTUINT32 flag,		
		BTUINT32 device_class		
		;		
Description	The Btsdk_Sta	rtEnumRemoteDevice function starts to search the device		
	database for dev	vices that match the specified attributes.		
Parameters	flag	[in] Specified the attributes to be used in the search.		
	device_class	[in] Specifies the Class of Device of interest. That is,		
		only devices with the Class of Device specified by		
		device_class parameter will be reported to the		
		application.		
		The application can specify one of the device class		
		identifiers listed in <u>Table 3</u> .		
		The device_class parameter is used only when the		
		BTSDK_ERD_FLAG_DEVCLASS value is set in the		
		flag parameter.		
Return:	If the function	succeeds the return value is a search handle used in a		
Ketuin.	If the function succeeds, the return value is a search handle used in a			
	subsequent call to <u>Btsdk_EnumRemoteDevice</u> and <u>Btsdk_EndEnumRemoteDevice</u> .			
	DISUK ENGENUN	intemoleDevice.		
	If the function fails, the return value is BTSDK_INVALID_HANDLE.			

The *flag* parameter can be one or more of these values.

Value	Description
BTSDK ERD FLAG NOLIMIT	Search for all devices stored in the database. This
BISDK_ERD_FLAG_NOLIMIT	value must be used separately.
BTSDK_ERD_FLAG_PAIRED	Search for devices marked as "Paired" devices.
BTSDK ERD FLAG CONNECTED	Search for devices that are connecting with local
BISDR_ERD_FLAG_CONNECTED	device currently.
BTSDK_ERD_FLAG_INQUIRED	Search for devices marked as "Inquired" devices.
BTSDK_ERD_FLAG_TRUSTED	Search for devices marked as "Trusted" devices.
DTCDV EDD ELAC DEVOLACE	Search for devices with the Class of Device
BTSDK_ERD_FLAG_DEVCLASS	specified by the <i>device_class</i> parameter.

Remarks

Before calling Btsdk_StartEnumRemoteDevice, the device database must be initialized by a

previous successful call to **Btsdk_Init**.

The *Btsdk_StartEnumRemoteDevice* function only opens a search handle. After the search handle has been established, use the *Btsdk_EnumRemoteDevice* function to search for device records that match the specified attributes.

$Btsdk_EnumRemoteDevice$

Prototype	BTDEVHDL Btsdk_EnumRemoteDevice (
	BTSDKHANDLE enum_handle,		
	PBtSdkRemoteDevicePropertyStru rmt_dev_prop		
);		
Description	The Btsdk_Enun	nRemoteDevice function continues to search the device	
	database for a de	vice matches the specified attributes. The attributes are	
	specified by a	previous call to the <u>Btsdk_StartEnumRemoteDevice</u>	
	function.		
Parameters	enum_handle [in] Search handle returned by a previous call to the		
		Btsdk_StartEnumRemoteDevice function.	
	rmt_dev_prop	[out] Pointer to the <u>BtSdkRemoteDevicePropertyStru</u>	
		structure that receives information about the found	
		device record.	
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is the handle specifies the found		
	device.		
	If no matching	g device can be found, the return value is	
	BTSDK_INVALI	D_HANDLE.	

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_EnumRemoteDevice*, the device database must be initialized by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_Init*.

Example

/* This sample demon	strates how to obtain the collection of paired devices. */
void AppGetPairedDe	evices(void)
{	
BtSdkRemoteL	DevicePropertyStru DevProp = {0};
BTSDKHAND	LE hEnumDev = BTSDK_INVALID_HANDLE;
BTDEVHDL h	DevFound = BTSDK_INVALID_HANDLE;
hEnumDev = E	stsdk_StartEnumRemoteDevice(BTSDK_ERD_FLAG_PAIRED, 0);
if (hEnumDev	!= BTSDK_INVALID_HANDLE)
{	
while ((h	DevFound = Btsdk_EnumRemoteDevice(hEnumDev, &DevProp)) != BTSDK_INVALID_HANDLE)
{	
/*	To Do: Add additional processing here. */
}	

	Btsdk_EndEnumRemoteDevice(hEnumDev);
}	
}	

$Btsdk_EndEnumRemoteDevice$

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_EndI BTSDI);	EnumRemoteDevice (XHANDLE enum_handle,
Description	The Btsdk_EndEnun handle.	RemoteDevice function closes the specified search
Parameters		Search handle returned by a previous call to the dk StartEnumRemoteDevice function.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code listed in Table 1.	

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_EndEnumRemoteDevice*, the device database must be initialized by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_Init*.

When <u>Btsdk_EnumRemoteDevice</u> returns BTSDK_INVALID_HANDLE, the application must close the search handle by calling the function <u>Btsdk_EndEnumRemoteDevice</u>.

$Btsdk_GetRemoteDeviceAddress$

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_G	etRemoteDeviceAddress (
		BTDEVHDL device_handle,
		BTUINT8* bd_addr,
);	
Description	The Btsdk_GetRe	emoteDeviceAddress function gets the Bluetooth
	device address of the	ne specified remote device.
Parameters	device_handle [in] Handle to the remote device object.	
	bd_addr	[out] Pointer to the buffer to receive the Bluetooth
		device address. The buffer must be large enough
		to receive 6 bytes device address.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.	
	If the function fails, the return value is an error code listed in Table 1.	

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_GetRemoteDeviceAddress*, the device database must be initialized by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_Init*.

$Btsdk_GetRemoteDeviceName$

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_GetRemoteDeviceName (
		BTDEVHDL device_handle,
		BTUINT8* name,
		BTUINT16* plen
);	
Description	The Btsdk_GetF	RemoteDeviceName function gets the user-friendly
	name of the specified remote device from the device database.	
Parameters	device_handle	[in] Handle to the remote device object.
	пате	[out] Pointer to the buffer that receives the device name. This parameter can be NULL.
	plen	[in/out] Pointer to a variable that, on input, specifies the size, in bytes, of the buffer pointed to by the <i>name</i> parameter, or it can be NULL if the buffer size is larger than BTSDK_DEVNAME_LEN. On output, This variable receives the number of bytes copied to the buffer pointed to by the <i>name</i> parameter. To determine the required buffer size, call this function with <i>name</i> set to NULL. This function returns the required buffer size in *plen.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code listed in Table 1.	

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_GetRemoteDeviceName*, the device database must be initialized by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_Init*.

The user-friendly device name is a UTF-8 character string. The <code>Btsdk_GetRemoteDeviceName</code> function returns <code>BTSDK_OPERATION_FAILURE</code> immediately if the device name doesn't exist in the database. In this case, the application shall call <code>Btsdk_UpdateRemoteDeviceName</code> to acquire the name information directly from the remote device.

BlueSoleil will automatically update the device name when the local device connects to the specified remote device.

$Btsdk_GetRemoteDeviceClass$

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_GetRemoteDeviceClass (
	BTDEVHDL device_handle,			
		BTUINT32* pdevice_class,		
);			
Description	The Btsdk_GetRo	emoteDeviceClass function gets the Class of		
	Device/Service fiel	d value of the specified remote device from the		
	device database.	_		
Parameters	device_handle [in] Handle to the remote device object.			
	pdevice_class	[out] Pointer to a variable that receives the Class of Device/Service value of the local device. The return value can be one of the device class identifiers listed in Table 3 combined with multiple major service class identifiers listed in Table 4.		
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code listed in Table 1.			

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_GetRemoteDeviceClass*, the device database must be initialized by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_Init*.

$Btsdk_GetRemoteDeviceProperty$

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_GetRemoteDeviceProperty (
	BTDEVHDL device_ha		evice_handle,		
	PE	BtSdkRemoteDevice	PropertyStru	rmt_dev_prop	
);				
Description	The Btsdk_GetF	RemoteDevicePrope	erty function g	ets the inform	ation
	about the specifie	ed remote device.			
	_				
Parameters	device_handle [in] Handle to the remote device object.				
				Ü	
	rmt_dev_prop	[out] P	ointer	to	the
		BtSdkRemoteDev	icePropertyStru	structure	that
		receives information	-		
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.				
110001110	If the function fails, the return value is an error code listed in Table 1.		1		
	ii die idietion idi	is, the retain value i	s an error code	instea in <u>rabic</u>	<u></u> .

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_GetRemoteDeviceProperty*, the device database must be initialized by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_Init*.

The rmt_dev_prop->bd_addr, rmt_dev_prop->dev_class and rmt_dev_prop->link_key values are read from the device database directly.

If the local device doesn't connect to the remote device, the *rmt_dev_prop->name* value is read from the device database. Otherwise, the *rmt_dev_prop->name* value is read from the remote device.

The value of rmt_dev_prop->lmp_info is available only when the local device connects to the specified remote device.

	device_handle	[in] Handle to the remote device to set the trust relation.
	bIsTrusted	[in] BTSDK_TRUE if the specified remote device is trusted to the specified local service record or BTSDK_FALSE otherwise.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code listed in <u>Table 1</u> .	

$Btsdk_RemoteDeviceFlowStatistic$

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_Re	BTINT32 Btsdk_RemoteDeviceFlowStatistic (
	BTD	BTDEVHDL dev_hdl,	
	BTU	INT32* rx_bytes,	
	BTU	INT32* tx_bytes	
);		
Description	The Btsdk_RemoteDeviceFlowStatistic function gets the statistic of		
	data sent to and rece	eived from the remote device.	
Parameters	dev_hdl [in] Handle of the remote device. If dev_hdl is set		
		to BTSDK_INVALID_HANDLE, the statistic of	
		data sent and received by the local device is	
		returned.	
	rx_bytes [in] Pointer to the 32bit integer to store how many		
		bytes received.	
	tx_bytes	[in] Pointer to the 32bit integer to store how many	
		bytes sent.	
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.		
	If the function fails,	the return value is an error code.	

Remarks

5.4.5 Connection Management

When "connection" is said in this section, it means a synchronized high-level protocol connection defined in the related profile specification.

5.4.5.1 Service Discovery

At run time, each remote service record in the device database is represented by a unique 32bit unsigned integer named as remote service handle. The handle value can be used in any function that requires a handle to a remote service record.

The **service handle** specified here has nothing to do with the service record handle defined in the SDP specification. To differentiate these two concepts, we use **SDP record handle** in this document to represent the service record handle defined in the SDP specification.

$Btsdk_BrowseRemoteServicesEx$

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_B	BTINT32 Btsdk_BrowseRemoteServicesEx (
	BTDEVHDL		device_handle,	
	PBtS	SdkSDPSearchPatternStru	psch_ptn,	
	BTU	JINT32	ptn_number,	
	BTS	VCHDL*	pservice_handles,	
	BTU	JINT32*	phandle_number	
);			
Description	The Btsdk_BrowseRemoteServicesEx function discovers the available service records, which matches the specified search patterns, on the remote device and queries each service record for its attributes.			
Parameters	device_handle [in] Handle to the remote device to browse service.		note device to browse	
	psch_ptn	[in] Pointer to <u>BtSdkSDPSearchPatternSternSternsternsternsternsternsternsternsterns</u>	ents. L pointer, BTSDK uses	

	ptn_number	[in] Specifies the number of elements present in the array <i>psch_ptn</i> . This value must be less than BTSDK_MAX_SEARCH_PATTERNS, or the exceeding elements are ignored. If the <i>ptn_number</i> value is 0, BlueSoleil uses the 16bit UUID value 0x0100 as the default search pattern.
	pservice_handles	[out] Pointer to the buffer to receive the remote service handles. This parameter can be NULL.
	phandle_number	[in/out] Pointer to a variable that, on input, specifies the number of handles can be copied to the <i>pservice_handles</i> buffer.
		On output, This variable receives the number of handles copied to the <i>pservice_handles</i> buffer.
		To determine the required buffer size, call this function with <i>pservice_handles</i> set to NULL. This function returns the total number of available handles in * <i>phandle_number</i> .
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code listed in Table 1.	

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_BrowseRemoteServicesEx*, the local device must be enabled by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_StartBluetooth*.

All the service records discovered are stored in local SDK device database until <u>Btsdk_Done</u> is called. You can access them later by calling <u>Btsdk_GetRemoteServicesEx</u> or <u>Btsdk_GetRemoteServices</u>.

$Btsdk_BrowseRemoteServices$

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_BrowseRemoteServices (
	BTDEVHDL		device_handle,
	BTSVCHDL*		pservice_handles,
	BTU	JINT32*	phandle_number
);
Description	The Btsdk_Brows	eRemoteServices func	tion discovers all the service
	records available of	n the remote device and	d queries each service record
	for its attributes.		
Parameters	device_handle [in] Handle to the remote device to browse		remote device to browse
		service.	
	pservice_handles	[out] Pointer to the buffer to receive the remote service handles. This parameter can be NULL.	
	phandle_number	[in/out] Pointer to a variable that, on input, specifies the number of handles can be copied to the <i>pservice_handles</i> buffer.	
		On output, This variable receives the number of handles copied to the <i>pservice_handles</i> buffer.	
		function with pservic	equired buffer size, call this re_handles set to NULL. This total number of available number.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code listed in Table 1.		

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_BrowseRemoteServices*, the local device must be enabled by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_StartBluetooth*.

This function uses the 16bit UUID value $0\mathrm{x}0100$ as the search pattern.

All the service records discovered are stored in local SDK device database until <u>Btsdk Done</u> is called. You can access them later by calling <u>Btsdk GetRemoteServicesEx</u> or <u>Btsdk GetRemoteServices</u>.

$Btsdk_RefreshRemoteServiceAttributes$

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_RefreshRemoteServiceAttributes (
	BTSVCHDL		service_handle,
	PBtSdl	kRemoteServiceAttrStru	pservice_attributes
);		
Description	_	RemoteServiceAttributes 1	
	attribute values of a	specified remote service	record and returns the
	most useful attribute values to the application.		
Parameters	service_handle	[in] Handle to the remote	e service record.
	pservice_attributes	[out] Pointer to a BtSdl	RemoteServiceAttrStru
		structure to receive the a	ttribute values about the
		specified service record.	This parameter can be
		NULL.	-
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.		DK_OK.
	If the function fails, the return value is an error code listed in <u>Table 1</u> .		

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_RefreshRemoteServiceAttributes*, the local device must be enabled by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_StartBluetooth*.

Use the *mask* member of the *pservice_attributes* parameter to specify the attributes to be retrieved. If *pservice_attributes->mask* includes BTSDK_RSAM_EXTATTRIBUTES, the function allocates a buffer using the <u>Btsdk MallocMemory</u> function, and returns the pointer to the buffer through *pservice_attributes->ext_attributes*. The application should use the <u>Btsdk FreeMemory</u> function to free the buffer when it is no longer needed.

All the attribute values retrieved are stored in local SDK device database. You can access them later by calling *Btsdk GetRemoteServiceAttributes*.

$Btsdk_GetRemoteServicesEx$

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_GetRemoteServicesEx (
state of Pr		DEVHDL	device_handle,
	PBtSdkSDPSearchPatternStru		psch_ptn,
		JINT32	ptn_number,
		VCHDL*	pservice_handles,
		JINT32*	phandle_number
);		F
	,,,		
Description	The Btsdk GetRe	moteServicesEx function ge	ets the available service
_		tches the specified search pa	
	database.		
Parameters	device_handle	[in] Handle to the rem	ote device to browse
		service.	
	psch_ptn	[in] Pointer to	an array of
		<u>BtSdkSDPSearchPatternSt</u>	<u>ru</u> structures that
		contains ptn_number elem-	ents.
		If the <i>psch_ptn</i> is a NULL	pointer, BlueSoleil uses
		the 16bit UUID value 0x0	100 as the default search
		pattern.	
	ptn_number	[in] Specifies the number	of elements present in
		the array <i>psch_ptn</i> . This	value must be less than
		BTSDK_MAX_SEARCH	_PATTERNS, or the
		exceeding elements are igr	nored.
		If the <i>ptn_number</i> value i	
		16bit UUID value 0x010	0 as the default search
		pattern.	
	manuica Lau II :	[out] Dointon to the leaff-	n 40 magairra 4ha ma
	pservice_handles	[out] Pointer to the buffe	
		service handles. This parar	neter can be NULL.

	phandle_number	[in/out] Pointer to a variable that, on input, specifies the number of handles can be copied to the <i>pservice_handles</i> buffer.
		On output, This variable receives the number of handles copied to the <i>pservice_handles</i> buffer.
		To determine the required buffer size, call this function with <i>pservice_handles</i> set to NULL. This function returns the total number of available handles in *phandle_number.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code listed in <u>Table 1</u> .	

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_GetRemoteServicesEx*, the device database must be initialized by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_Init*.

The *Btsdk_GetRemoteServicesEx* function won't initiate any SDP transactions. The application shall call *Btsdk_BrowseRemoteServicesEx* first to find out how many service records are available on the remote device and create a service list in local device database. Then call this function to get the list.

$Btsdk_GetRemoteServices$

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_Br	rowseRemoteServices (
	BTDEVHDL device_handle,		device_handle,
	BTSVCHDL*		pservice_handles,
	BTU	IINT32*	phandle_number
);		
Description		moteServices function gets	
	available on the ren	note device from the device d	atabase.
Parameters	device_handle	[in] Handle to the remote device to browse service.	
	pservice_handles	[out] Pointer to the buffer service handles. This paran	
	phandle_number	[in/out] Pointer to a va specifies the number of ha the <i>pservice_handles</i> buffer	andles can be copied to
		On output, This variable handles copied to the <i>pserv</i>	
		To determine the required function with <i>pservice_han</i> function returns the total handles in * <i>phandle_numb</i> .	adles set to NULL. This number of available
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code listed in Table 1.		

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_GetRemoteServices*, the device database must be initialized by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_Init*.

The <code>Btsdk_GetRemoteServices</code> function won't initiate any SDP transactions. The application shall call <code>Btsdk_BrowseRemoteServicesEx</code> or <code>Btsdk_BrowseRemoteServices</code> first to find out how many service records are available on the remote device and create a service list in local device database. Then call this function to get the list.

$Btsdk_GetRemoteServiceAttributes$

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_GetRemoteServiceAttributes (BTSVCHDL service_handle, PBtSdkRemoteServiceAttrStru pattributes);		
Description	_	emoteServiceAttributes fur d remote service record from	
Parameters	service_handle [in] Handle to the remote service record.		
	pattributes	[out] Pointer to a BtSdk structure to receive the attr specified service record. T NULL.	ribute values about the
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.		OK_OK.
	If the function fails, the return value is an error code listed in <u>Table 1</u> .		

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_GetRemoteServiceAttributes*, the device database must be initialized by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_Init*.

Use the *mask* member of the *pservice_attributes* parameter to specify the attributes to be retrieved. If *pservice_attributes->mask* includes BTSDK_RSAM_EXTATTRIBUTES, the function allocates a buffer using the <u>Btsdk MallocMemory</u> function, and returns the pointer to the buffer through *pservice_attributes->ext_attributes*. The application should use the <u>Btsdk FreeMemory</u> function to free the buffer when it is no longer needed.

The *Btsdk_GetRemoteServiceAttributes* function won't initiate any SDP transactions. The application shall call *Btsdk_RefreshRemoteServiceAttributes* first to retrieve attribute values from the remote device and stored the values in local device database. Then call this function to read the values.

$Btsdk_StartEnumRemoteService$

Prototype	BTSDKHANDLE Btsdk_StartEnumRemoteService (void);
Description	The Btsdk_StartEnumRemoteService function starts to search the device database for all service records available on the specified remote device.
Parameters	
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is a search handle used in a subsequent call to <a 10.1001="" btsdk_endenumremoteservice"="" doi.org="" href="https://doi.org/li> https://doi.org/li> <a doi.org="" href="https://doi.org/li>

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_StartEnumRemoteService*, the device database must be initialized by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_Init*.

The <code>Btsdk_StartEnumRemoteService</code> function won't initiate any SDP transactions. The application shall call <code>Btsdk_BrowseRemoteServicesEx</code> first to find out how many service records are available on the remote device and create a service list in local device database. Then call this function to enumerate the list.

The *Btsdk_StartEnumRemoteService* function only opens a search handle. After the search handle has been established, use the *Btsdk_EnumRemoteService* function to search for available service records.

Btsdk_EnumRemoteService

BTSVCHDL Btsdk_E	EnumRemoteService (
BTSDKHANDLE enum_handle,	
PBtSdk	RemoteServiceAttrStru pservice_attributes
);	
The Btsdk_EnumRei	moteService function continues to search the device
database for an availa	able service record of a previous specified remote
device.	
enum_handle [in] Search handle returned by a previous call to	
the <u>Btsdk_StartEnumRemoteService</u> function.	
pservice_attributes [out] Pointer to the BtSdkRemoteServiceAttrStru	
structure that receives information about the found	
service record.	
If the function succeeds, the return value is the handle specifies the found	
service record.	
If no more serv	vice can be found, the return value is
BTSDK_INVALID_H	IANDLE.
	BTSDI PBtSdi); The Btsdk_EnumRer database for an avail device. enum_handle pservice_attributes If the function succees service record. If no more service.

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_EnumRemoteService*, the device database must be initialized by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_Init*.

Use the *mask* member of the *pservice_attributes* parameter to specify the attributes to be retrieved. If *pservice_attributes->mask* includes BTSDK_RSAM_EXTATTRIBUTES, the function allocates a buffer using the <u>Btsdk_MallocMemory</u> function, and returns the pointer to the buffer through *pservice_attributes->ext_attributes*. The application should use the <u>Btsdk_FreeMemory</u> function to free the buffer when it is no longer needed.

Example

/* This sample demonstrates how to obtain the collection of service records. */		
void AppGetRemoteServices(void)		
{		
BtSdkRemoteServerAttrStru SvcAttr = {0};		
BTSDKHANDLE hEnumSvc = BTSDK_INVALID_HANDLE;		
BTSVCHDL hSvcFound = BTSDK_INVALID_HANDLE;		
hEnumSvc = Btsdk_StartEnumRemoteService();		

if (hEnumSvc != BTSDK_INVALID_HANDLE)
{
$SvcAttr.mask = BTSDK_RSAM_SERVICENAME \mid BTSDK_RSAM_EXTATTRIBUTES;$
$while \ ((hSvcFound = Btsdk_EnumRemoteService(hEnumSvc, \&SvcAttr)) \ != BTSDK_INVALID_HANDLE)$
{
// To Do: Process the service attribute values:
//
// Free the buffer
Btsdk_FreeMemory(SvcAttr.ext_attributes);
}
Btsdk_EndEnumRemoteService(hEnumSvc);
}
}

$Btsdk_EndEnumRemoteService$

Prototype	_	EndEnumRemoteService (SDKHANDLE enum_handle,
Description	The Btsdk_Endl search handle.	EnumRemoteService function closes the specified
Parameters	enum_handle	[in] Search handle returned by a previous call to the <a doi.org="" href="https://doi.org/li>

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_EndEnumRemoteService*, the service database must be initialized by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_Init*.

When <u>Btsdk EnumRemoteService</u> returns BTSDK_INVALID_HANDLE, the application must close the search handle by calling the function <u>Btsdk_EndEnumLocalServer</u>.

5.4.5.2 Application Extension

$Btsdk_SetRemoteServiceParam$

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_SetRemoteServiceParam (
		BTSVCHDL service_handle,
		BTUINT32 app_param
);	
Description	The Btsdk_SetRen	noteServiceParam function attaches an application
	specific value to a r	emote service record.
Parameters	service_handle	[in] Handle to the service that the value is attached
		to.
	app_param	[in] Parameter value to be attached to the remote
		device record.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.	
	If the function fails,	the return value is an error code listed in <u>Table 1</u> .

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_SetRemoteServiceParam*, the device database must be initialized by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_Init*.

In current version, SDK stores this application specific value until <u>Btsdk_Done</u> is called. The application shall recover this value itself next time after it calls <u>Btsdk_Init</u>.

$Btsdk_GetRemoteServiceParam$

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_GetRemoteServiceParam (
		BTDEVHDL service_handle,
		BTUINT32* papp_param
);	
Description	The Btsdk_GetI	RemoteServiceParam function gets the application
	specific value atta	ached to a remote device record.
Parameters	service_handle	[in] Handle to the service that the value is attached
		to.
	papp_param	[out] Pointer to a variable to receive the application
		specific value attached to the remote service record.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.	
	If the function fails, the return value is an error code listed in <u>Table 1</u> .	

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_GetRemoteServiceParam*, the device database must be initialized by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_Init*.

5.4.5.3 Connection Establishment

At run time, each connection in the connection database is represented by a unique 32bit unsigned integer named as connection handle. The handle value can be used in any function that requires a handle to an existing connection.

Btsdk_Connect

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_Cond BTSVC BTUIN BTCOI	CHDL service_handle,	
Description	The Btsdk_Connect remote service record.	function establishes a connection to the specified	
Parameters	service_handle	[in] Handle to the remote service record to connect.	
	lParam	[in] Profile specific parameter. If "Mandatory" is not specified in this document, it can be set to 0.	
	pconnection_handle	[out] Pointer to a buffer to receive the handle specified the new connection.	
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code listed in Table 1.		

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_Connect*, the local device must be enabled by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_StartBluetooth*.

The *lParam* member can be a pointer to one of these structures.

Type of remote service	Type of <i>lParam</i>	Mandatory
BTSDK_CLS_SERIAL_PORT	PBtSdkSPPConnParamStru	No
BTSDK_CLS_DIALUP_NET	PBtSdkDUNConnParamStru.	No
BTSDK_CLS_FAX	PBtSdkFAXConnParamStru	No

Detail of these structures is specified in separate profile API documents.

The *lParam* member is ignored and shall be set to 0 for profiles not listed in the upper table.

$Btsdk_ConnectEx$

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_ConnectEx (
Trototype	BTDEVHDL		device_handle,
	BTUIN		service_class,
	BTUIN	NT32	lParam,
	BTCO	NNHDL*	pconnection_handle,
);		
Description	The Btsdk_Connectl	Ex function	establishes a connection to a service
	record of the specified	d type on th	e specified remote device.
Parameters	device_handle	[in] Handle to the remote device to connect.	
	service_class	[in] Type	of the service record to connect. It can
	be one of the values listed in the <u>Table</u>		the values listed in the <u>Table 2</u> .
	lParam	[in] Profi	le specific parameter. If "Mandatory"
		is not spe	cified in this document, it can be set to
	0.		
	pconnection_handle	[out] Poi	nter to a buffer to receive the handle
		-	the new connection.
		F	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Return:	If the function succeed	ds, the retu	rn value is BTSDK_OK.
	If the function fails, the return value is an error code listed in <u>Table 1</u> .		

The *lParam* member can be a pointer to one of these structures.

Value of service_class	Type of <i>lParam</i>	Mandatory
BTSDK_CLS_SERIAL_PORT	PBtSdkSPPConnParamStru	No
BTSDK_CLS_DIALUP_NET	PBtSdkDUNConnParamStru.	No
BTSDK_CLS_FAX	PBtSdkFAXConnParamStru	No

Detail of these structures is specified in separate profile API documents.

The *lParam* member is ignored and shall be set to 0 for profiles not listed in the upper table.

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_ConnectEx*, the local device must be enabled by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_StartBluetooth*.

If multiple service records of the specified type exist on the remote device, BlueSoleil SDK

will automatically select the first accessible record to connect.

Btsdk_Connection_Event_Ind_Func

Prototype	typedef void (Btsdk_Connection_Event_Ind_Func) (
		BTCONNHDL connection_handle,
		BTUINT16 event,
		BTUINT8* arg
		or alg
D);	
Description	The Btsdk_Connec	tion_Event_Ind_Func function prototype is the
	prototype of applic	ation defined callback function used to process
	BTSDK_CONNECT	<u>TION_EVENT_IND</u> message.
Parameters	connection_handle	[in] Handle to the new connection created or to
		the connection lost.
	event	[in] Specifies the event type. See following
		table.
	arg	[in] Event specific parameter. If not specified
		additionally, it is a pointer to the
		<u>BtSdkConnectionPropertyStru</u> structure contains
		the details about the connection.
Return:		1

The *event* member can be one or more of these values.

Value	Description
BTSDK_APP_EV_CONN_IND	A remote device connects to a local service record.
BTSDK_APP_EV_DISC_IND	The remote device disconnects the connection, or the connection is lost due to radio communication problems, e.g. the remote device is out of communication range.
BTSDK_APP_EV_CONN_CFM	A local device connects to a remote service record.
BTSDK_APP_EV_DISC_CFM	The local device disconnects the connection from remote service.

Remarks

This callback function is called when a service level connection is created or lost.

DO NOT call inside this callback function any functions, e.g. function that waits for a semaphore or requires the user interference, which may block internal thread of BlueSoleil. DO NOT call inside this callback function any BlueSoleil functions that require communicating with a remote device either, e.g. <u>Btsdk Connect</u> and so on.

5.4.5.4 Connection Database Management

$Btsdk_GetConnectionProperty$

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_GetConnectionProperty (
	BTCONNHDL		connection_handle,
	PBtSdl	«ConnectionPropertyStru	pproperty,
);		
Description	The Btsdk_GetConn	ectionProperty function g	gets information about the
	specified connection.		
Parameters	connection_handle	[in] Handle to the connection to be queried.	
	pproperty	[out] Pointer to the BtSo	dkConnectionPropertyStru
		structure that receives	information about the
		specified connection.	
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.		
	If the function fails, the return value is an error code listed in <u>Table 1</u> .		code listed in <u>Table 1</u> .

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_GetConnectionProperty*, the local device must be enabled by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_StartBluetooth*.

$Btsdk_StartEnumConnection$

Prototype	BTSDKHANDLE Btsdk_StartEnumConnection (void);
Description	The Btsdk_StartEnumConnection function starts to search the connection database for all connections available.
Parameters	
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is a search handle used in a subsequent call to Btsdk_EnumConnection and Btsdk_EnumConnection . If the function fails, the return value is BTSDK_INVALID_HANDLE.

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_StartEnumConnection*, the local device must be enabled by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_StartBluetooth*.

The <code>Btsdk_StartEnumConnection</code> function only opens a search handle. After the search handle has been established, use the <code>Btsdk_EnumConnection</code> function to search for available connections.

Btsdk_EnumConnection

Prototype	BTCONNHDL Btsdk_EnumConnection (
	BTSDKHANDLE enum_handle,	
	PBtSdl	«ConnectionPropertyStru pproperty
);	
Description	The Btsdk_EnumC	onnection function continues to search the
	connection database for	or an available connection.
Parameters	enum_handle [in] Search handle returned by a previous call to	
		the <u>Btsdk StartEnumConnection</u> function.
	pproperty [out] Pointer to the <u>BtSdkConnectionPropertyStru</u>	
	structure that receives information about the found connection.	
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is the handle specifies the found	
	connection.	
	If no more service can be found, the return value is	
	BTSDK_INVALID_H	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_EnumConnection*, the local device must be enabled by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_StartBluetooth*.

Example

/* This sample demonstrates how to obtain the collection of connections. */				
void AppGetConnections(void)				
{				
BtSdkConnectionPropertyStru prop = {0};				
BTSDKHANDLE hEnumConn = BTSDK_INVALID_HANDLE;				
BTCONNHDL hConn = BTSDK_INVALID_HANDLE;				
hEnumConn = Btsdk_StartEnumConnection();				
if (hEnumConn != BTSDK_INVALID_HANDLE)				
{				
$while \ ((hConn = Btsdk_EnumConn(hEnumConn, \∝)) \ != BTSDK_INVALID_HANDLE)$				
{				
// To Do: Process the connection property:				
//				
}				

Btsdk_EndEnumConnection(hEnumConn);				
}				
}				

$Btsdk_EndEnumConnection$

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_EndEnumConnection (
	BTSDKHANDLE enum_handle,		
);		
Description	The Btsdk_EndEnumConnection function closes the specified search		
	handle.		
Parameters	enum_handle [in] Search handle returned by a previous call to the		
	<u>Btsdk_StartEnumConnection</u> function.		
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.		
	If the function fails, the return value is an error code listed in <u>Table 1</u> .		

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_EndEnumConnection*, the local device must be enabled by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_StartBluetooth*.

When <u>Btsdk EnumConnection</u> returns BTSDK_INVALID_HANDLE, the application must close the search handle by calling the function <u>Btsdk_EndEnumConnection</u>.

5.4.5.5 Connection Release

Btsdk_Disconnect

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_Dis BTCON);	sconnect (NNHDL connection_handle	
Description	The Btsdk_GetAllIncomingConnections function disconnects a connection.		
Parameters	connection_handle	[in] Handle to the connection to disconnect.	
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code listed in <u>Table 1</u> .		

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_Disconnect*, the local device must be enabled by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_StartBluetooth*.

5.4.6 BlueSoleil Extend APIs

$Btsdk_VDIInstallDev$

D4-4	DTI IINT22 D4- 41-	VDII/	
Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_VDIInstallDev(
	BTINT8 *HardwareID,		
	BTINT8 *COMName		
);		
Description	The Btsdk_VDIInstallDev function is used to install a device specified		
	by HardwareID.		
Parameters	HardwareID	[in] hardware ID could be	
	COMName	[in/out] [in]: name of COM Port to install.	
		[out]: name of COM Port actually installed.	
		Language and the second	
Return:	BTSDK_OK for success		
	other for error code		

Hardware ID can be one of the following values:

HARDWAREID_MDMDUN	Argument for installation of DUN modem.
HARDWAREID_MDMFAX	Argument for installation of FAX modem.

Remarks

$Btsdk_VDIDelModem$

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_VDIDelModem(
	ВТ	ΓINT8 *COMName
);	
Description	The Btsdk_VDIDelModem function deletes a modem which has been	
	installed on the COI	M port specified by COMName.
Parameters	COMName [in] name of COM Port.	
Return:	BTSDK_OK for success other for error code	

Remarks

${\bf Btsdk_GetActivationInformation}$

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_GetActivationInformation(
		BTINT8* SerialNumber,
		BTINT8* ActivateInformation,
		BTUINT32 ActiveInformationLen
);	
Description	The Btsdk_GetA	ctivationInformation function allows users to
	acquire the URL of	activate information.
Parameters	SerialNumber	[in] Pointer to the buffer contains the Serial
		Number for activation of BlueSoleil.
	ActivateInformati	[out] Pointer to the buffer contains URL for Serial
	on	Number.
	ActiveInformation	[in] Specifies the length, in bytes, of the URL
	Len	information. The length should not be less than
		500 bytes.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.	
	If the function fails,	the return value is an error code.

Remarks

This function is used for offline activation when BlueSoleil 6.x is installed to a platform without accessing network and cannot be automatically activated.

$Btsdk_EnterUnlockCode$

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_E	EnterUnlockCode (
	ВТ	INT8* UnlockCode
);	
Description	The Btsdk_EnterU	JnlockCode function allows users to activate
	BlueSoleil 6.x without	out network service on local device. Users may get
	the activate informat	ion (unlock code) through another PC with network
	service, using the	URL get from Btsdk_GetActivationInformation
	function. Store the unlock code in memory pointed by the <i>UnlockCode</i>	
	parameter on local device. Then call this Btsdk_EnterUnlockCode	
	function to activate I	BlueSoleil 6.x.
Parameters	UnlockCode	[in] Pointer to the buffer contains the Serial
		Number.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.	
	If the function fails,	the return value is an error code.

Remarks

6. Profile Specific API Reference

6.1 Constant Reference

6.1.1 Error Codes

The following table provides a list of profile specific error codes. They are returned by many BlueSoleil functions when they fail.

Name	Value	Description
BTSDK_ER_CTP_GW_EXIST	0X0500	CTP gateway instance exists already. Current version SDK only supports one CTP gateway at a time.
BTSDK_ER_CTP_GW_NONEXIST	0X0501	There is no CTP gateway instance.
BTSDK_ER_USER_HANGUP	0X0502	The call is hung up by the user.
BTSDK_ER_REMOTE_HANGUP	0X0503	The call is hung up by the remote part.
BTSDK_ER_CONTINUE	0X0690	OBEX response code "Continue (0x90)" is received.
BTSDK_ER_SUCCESS	0X06A0	OBEX response code "OK, Success (0xA0)" is received.
BTSDK_ER_CREATED	0X06A1	OBEX response code "Created (0xA1)" is received.
BTSDK_ER_ACCEPTED	0X06A2	OBEX response code "Accepted (0XA2" is received
BTSDK_ER_NON_AUTH_INFO	0X06A3	OBEX response code "Non-Authoritative Information (0XA3)" is received.
BTSDK_ER_NO_CONTENT	0X06A4	OBEX response code "No Content (0xA4)" is received.
BTSDK_ER_RESET_CONTENT	0X06A5	OBEX response code "Reset Content (0XA5)" is received.
BTSDK_ER_PARTIAL_CONTENT	0X06A6	OBEX response code "Partial Content (0XA6)" is received.
BTSDK_ER_MULT_CHOICES	0X06B0	OBEX response code "Multiple Choices (0XB0)" is received.
BTSDK_ER_MOVE_PERM	0X06B1	OBEX response code "Moved Permanently (0XB1)" is received.
BTSDK_ER_MOVE_TEMP	0X06B2	OBEX response code "Moved

		Temporarily" is received.
		OBEX response code "See Other
BTSDK_ER_SEE_OTHER	0X06B3	(0XB3)" is received.
		OBEX response code "Not Modified
BTSDK_ER_NOT_MODIFIED	0X06B4	(0XB4)" is received.
		OBEX response code "Use Proxy" is
BTSDK_ER_USE_PROXY	0X06B5	received.
		OBEX response code "Bad Request –
BTSDK_ER_BAD_REQUEST	0X06C0	server couldn't understand request
		(0XC0)" is received.
	0770 461	OBEX response code "Unauthorized
BTSDK_ER_UNAUTHORIZED	0X06C1	(0XC1)" is received.
		OBEX response code "Payment
BTSDK_ER_PAY_REQ	0X06C2	Required (0XC2)" is received.
		OBEX response code "Forbidden –
BTSDK_ER_FORBIDDEN	0X06C3	operation is understood but refused
		(0XC3)" is received.
		OBEX response code "Not Found
BTSDK_ER_NOTFOUND	0X06C4	(0XC4)" is received.
		OBEX response code "Method not
BTSDK_ER_METHOD_NOT_ALLOWED	0X06C5	allowed (0XC5)" is received.
	0X06C6	OBEX response code "Not
BTSDK_ER_NOT_ACCEPTABLE		Acceptable (0XC6)" is received.
	0X06C7	OBEX response code "Proxy
BTSDK_ER_PROXY_AUTH_REQ		Authentication required" is received.
		OBEX response code "Request
BTSDK_ER_REQUEST_TIMEOUT	0X06C8	Timeout (0xC8)" is received.
		OBEX response code "Conflict
BTSDK_ER_CONFLICT	0X06C9	(0XC7)" is received.
		OBEX response code "Gone (0xCA)"
BTSDK_ER_GONE	0X06CA	is received.
		OBEX response code "Length
BTSDK_ER_LEN_REQ	0X06CB	Required (0XCB)" is received.
		OBEX response code "Precondition
BTSDK_ER_PREC_FAIL	0X06CC	failed (0XCC)" is received.
	1	OBEX response code "Requested
BTSDK_ER_REQ_ENTITY_TOO_LARGE	0X06CD	entity too large (0XCD)" is received.
		OBEX response code "Request URL
BTSDK_ER_URL_TOO_LARGE	0X06CE	too large (0XCE)" is received.
		OBEX response code "Unsupported
BTSDK_ER_UNSUPPORTED_MEDIA_TYPE	0X06CF	media type (0XCF)" is received.
	1	
BTSDK_ER_SVR_ERR	0X06D0	OBEX response code "Internal server
DTCDV ED MOTIMBI EMENTED	0V06D1	error (0XD0)" is received.
BTSDK_ER_NOTIMPLEMENTED	0X06D1	OBEX response code "Not

		Implemented (0XD1)" is received.
BTSDK ER BAD GATEWAY	0X06D2	OBEX response code "Bad Gateway
BISDK_EK_BAD_CAIEWAI		(0XD2)" is received.
BTSDK ER SERVICE UNAVAILABLE	0X06D3	OBEX response code "Service
BISDK_EK_SERVICE_UNAVAILABLE	UAUUDS	Unavailable (0XD3)" is received.
BTSDK ER GATEWAY TIMEOUT	0X06D4	OBEX response code "Gateway
BISDK_EK_GATEWAT_TIMEOUT	0.00004	timeout (0XD4)" is received.
DTSDV ED HTTD MOTSHDDODT	0X06D5	OBEX response code "HTTP version
BTSDK_ER_HTTP_NOTSUPPORT		not supported (0XD5)" is received.
DTCDV ED DATADAGE EULI	0X06E0	OBEX response code "Database Full
BTSDK_ER_DATABASE_FULL	UAUGEU	(0XE0)" is received.
DTSDV ED DATABASE LOCV	0X06E1	OBEX response code "Database
BTSDK_ER_DATABASE_LOCK		Locked (0XE1)" is received.

Table 10: Profile Specific Error Codes.

6.2 Data Structures

6.2.1 Service Registry Parameters

Bt Sdk File Transfer Req Stru

Definition	typedef struct _BtSdkFileTransferReqStru	
	{	
	BTDEVHDL	dev_hdl;
	BTUINT16	operation;
	BTUINT16	flag;
	BTUINT8	file_name[BTSDK_PATH_MAXLENGTH];
	} BtSdkFileTransferR	eqStru, *PBtSdkFileTransferReqStru;
Description	The structure BtSdkFileTransferReqStru contains information about a	
	request of file transfer	ring through FTP.
Members	dev_hdl	Specifies the handle of the remote device which
		tries to upload /delete the files.
	operation	Specifies the operation on the file.
	flag	Specifies the current status of uploading /deleting.
	file_name	Specifies the name of the file uploaded /deleted or
		to be uploaded /deleted.

The *operation* member can be one of these values.

FTP specific event		
Value	Description	
BTSDK_APP_EV_FTP_PUT	The remote device request to upload the file.	
BTSDK_APP_EV_FTP_GET	The remote device request to download the file.	
BTSDK_APP_EV_FTP_DEL_FILE	The remote device request to delete the file.	
BTSDK_APP_EV_FTP_DEL_FOLDER	The remote device request to delete the folder. In this case, file_name specify the name of the folder to be deleted.	

OPP specific event		
Value	Description	
BTSDK_APP_EV_OPP_PULL	The remote device request to pull the object.	
BTSDK_APP_EV_OPP_PUSH	The remote device request to push the object.	
BTSDK_APP_EV_OPP_PUSH_CARD	The remote device request to push the card.	
BTSDK_APP_EV_OPP_EXCHG	The remote device request to exchange the objects with local server.	

The *flag* member can be one of these values.

Value	Description
BTSDK_ER_CONTINUE	The remote device request to upload /delete the file.
BTSDK_ER_SUCCESS	The remote device uploads /deletes the file successfully.
Other value	Error code specifies the reason of uploading /deleting failure.

BtSdkAppExtSPPAttrStru

Definition	typedef struct _BtSdk	
	BTUINT32	size;
	BTUINT32	sdp_record_handle;
	BtSdkUUIDStru	service_class_128;
	BTUINT8	
	svc_name[BTSDK_S	ERVICENAME_MAXLENGTH];
	BTUINT16 rf_	svr_chnl;
	BTUINT8 c	om_index;
	} BtSdkAppExtSPPA	ttrStru, *PBtSdkAppExtSPPAttrStru;
Description	The structure BtSdkA	appExtSPPAttrStru contains additional features of a
	application defined so	ervice based on SPP. This service has its own class
	identifier, but its beha	vior is the same as that of a SPP service.
Members	size	Size of the structure, in bytes.
	1 11 11	201.1
	sdp_record_handle	32bit interger specifies the SDP service record handle.
	service_class_128	128bit UUID specifies the service class of this
		service record
	svc_name	Name of the service record. This string must be
		coded in UTF-8 format.
	rf_svr_chnl	RFCOMM server channel assigned to this service
		record.
	com_index	Integer that specifies the serial port on which the
		connection is connected.
		For example, in the Windows OS, set <i>com_index</i>
		to 5 when the connection is connected on the
		COM5.

Remarks

Currently, both SPP client and server connections are combined with Bluetooth virtual serial ports pre-installed in the OS. After SPP connection is created, the application can use the standard OS serial port I/O functions to transfer data over the SPP connection.

6.2.2 Connection Establishment Parameters

BtSdkSPPConnParamStru

Definition	typedef struct _BtSc	dkSPPConnParamStru{
	BTUINT32	size;
	BTUINT16	mask;
	BTUINT8	com_index;
	} BtSdkSPPConnPa	nramStru, *PBtSdkSPPConnParamStru;
Description		IkSPPConnParamStru contains additional parameters a SPP connection to a SPP server.
Members	size	Size of the structure, in bytes.
	mask	A set of flags which specify connection options.
		Currently, it is reserved and shall be set to 0.
	com_index	Integer that specifies the serial port on which the
		SPP connection is connected.
		For example, in the Windows OS, set com_index to
		5 when the SPP connection initiated by local
		application is connected on the COM5.

Remarks

In current version BlueSoleil, both SPP client and server connections are combined with Bluetooth virtual serial ports pre-installed in the OS. After SPP connection is created, the application can use the standard OS serial port I/O functions to transfer data over the SPP connection.

If the application doesn't know which Bluetooth virtual serial port is available, just set *lParam* to 0 when it calls *Btsdk_Connect or Btsdk_ConnectEx* to connect to a SPP server. BlueSoleil will automatically select an idle COM port. The application can call *Btsdk_GetClientPort* to get the actual serial port assigned to this SPP connection in the future.

Bt Sdk OPP Conn Param Stru

Definition	typedef struct _BtSc	lkOPPConnParamStru		
	{			
	BTUINT32 size;			
	BTUINT8 inbox_path[BTSDK_PATH_MAXLENGTH];			
	BTUINT8 ou	utbox_path[BTSDK_PATH_MAXLENGTH];		
	BTUINT8 ov	vn_card[BTSDK_CARDNAME_MAXLENGTH];		
	} BtSdkOPPConnPa	aramStru, *PBtSdkOPPConnParamStru;		
Description	The structure BtSd	kOPPConnParamStru contains additional parameters		
	required to establish	an OPP connection to a remote OPP gateway.		
Members	size	Size of the structure, in bytes.		
	inbox_path	[in] A null-terminated string that specifies the		
		directory used to receive files pushed to the OPP		
		server. It must be a valid path recognized by the OS		
	that running the application.			
	outbox_path [in] A null-terminated string that specifies the			
		directory used to store the files to be pulled from the		
	OPP server. It must be a valid path recognized by the			
	OS that running the application.			
	own_card [in] A null-terminated string that specifies the vCard			
		type (*.vcf) file contains the owner's information. It		
		must be a valid path recognized by the OS that		
		running the application.		
		The OPP server will transfer this file when the OPP		
		client request to pull business card from the OPP		
	server.			

BtSdkDUNConnParamStru

Definition	typedef struct _BtSe	dkDUNConnParamStru{	
	BTUINT32	size;	
	BTUINT16	mask;	
	BTUINT8	com_index;	
	} BtSdkDUNConnI	ParamStru, *PBtSdkDUNConnParamStru;	
Description	The structure BtSdkDUNConnParamStru contains additional parameters		
	required to establish	n a DUN connection to a remote DUN gateway.	
Members	size	Size of the structure, in bytes.	
	mask	A set of flags which specify connection options.	
	Currently, it is reserved and shall be set to 0.		
	com_index Integer that specifies the serial port on which the		
	DUN connection is connected.		
		For example, in the Windows OS, set <i>com_index</i> to	
		5 when the DUN connection initiated by local	
		application is connected on the COM5.	

Remarks

Currently, DUN Client (Data Terminal) connections are combined with a Bluetooth DUN modem pre-installed in the OS. Each Bluetooth DUN modem is connected to a pre-installed Bluetooth virtual serial port. After connection to a remote DUN gateway is created, the application can use the standard OS modem I/O functions to transfer data over the DUN connection.

If the application doesn't know which Bluetooth virtual serial port is available, just set *lParam* to 0 when it calls *Btsdk_Connect or Btsdk_ConnectEx* to connect to a DUN gateway. BlueSoleil will automatically select an idle COM port that is assigned to a Bluetooth DUN modem. The application can call *Btsdk_GetClientPort* to get the actual serial port assigned to this DUN connection in the future.

BtSdkFAXConnParamStru

Definition	typedef struct _BtSc	dkFAXConnParamStru{	
	BTUINT32	size;	
	BTUINT16	mask;	
	BTUINT8	com_index;	
	} BtSdkFAXConnP	aramStru, *PBtSdkFAXConnParamStru;	
Description	The structure BtSdkFAXConnParamStru contains additional parameters		
	required to establish a Fax connection to a remote Fax gateway.		
Members	size Size of the structure, in bytes.		
	mask	A set of flags which specify connection options.	
	Currently, it is reserved and shall be set to 0.		
	com_index Integer that specifies the serial port on which the Fax		
	connection is connected.		
		For example, in the Windows OS, set <i>com_index</i> to	
		5 when the Fax connection initiated by local	
		application is connected on the COM5.	

Remarks

Currently, Fax Client (Data Terminal) connections are combined with a Bluetooth Fax modem pre-installed in the OS. Each Bluetooth Fax modem is connected to a pre-installed Bluetooth virtual serial port. After connection to a remote Fax gateway is created, the application can use the standard OS modem I/O functions to transfer data over the Fax connection.

If the application doesn't know which Bluetooth virtual serial port is available, just set *lParam* to 0 when it calls *Btsdk_Connect or Btsdk_ConnectEx* to connect to a Fax gateway. BlueSoleil will automatically select an idle COM port that is assigned to a Bluetooth Fax modem. The application can call *Btsdk_GetClientPort* to get the actual serial port assigned to this Fax connection in the future.

6.2.3 Message Parameters

Btsdk_HFP_COPSInfoStru

Definition	struct Btsdk_HFP_0	COPSInfoStru {	
	BTUINT8	mode;	
	BTUINT8	format;	
	BTUINT8 operator_len;		
	BTINT8	operator_name[1];	
	};		
Description	The structure Btsdk_HFP_COPSInfoStru contains the information of		
	network operator.		
Members	mode Current mode and provides no information with		
	regard to the name of the operator.		
	format	The format of the operator parameter string.	
	operator_len The length of the operator name.		
	operator_len The length of the operator name.		
	operator_name[1]	the string in alphanumeric format representing the	
		name of the network operator	

$Btsdk_HFP_PhoneInfoStru$

Definition	struct Btsdk_HFP_PhoneInfoStru {		
	BTUINT8	type;	
	BTUINT8	service;	
	BTUINT8	num_len;	
	BTINT8	number[32];	
	BTUINT8	name_len;	
	BTINT8	alpha_str[1];	
	}		
Description	The structure Btsdk_HFP_PhoneInfoStru contains the information of		
	subscriber.		
Members	type	The format of the phone number provided.	
	service	This member indicates which service this phone	
		number relates to. It shall be either 4 (voice) or 5	
		(fax).	
	num_len	The length of the phone number provided	
	number[32]	Subscriber number, the length shall be 32	
	name_len	Length of sub-address.	
	alpha_str[1]	String type sub-address of format specified by <cli_validity></cli_validity>	

$Btsdk_HFP_CLCCInfoStru$

Definition	struct Btsdk_HFP_CLCCInfoStru{		
	BTUINT8	idx:	
	BTUINT8	dir;	
	BTUINT8	status;	
	BTUINT8	mode;	
	BTUINT8	mpty;	
	BTUINT8	type;	
	BTUINT8	num_len;	
	BTINT8	number[1];	
	}		
Description	The structure Btsd	lk_HFP_CLCCInfoStru contains the information of	
	current call.		
Members	idx	The numbering (start with 1) of the call given by the	
		sequence of setting up or receiving the calls.	
	dir	The direction of the call.	
		0 = outgoing, $1 = $ incoming	
	status	The status of current call.	
		0=active, 1=held, 2 = dialing (outgoing), 3 = alerting	
		(outgoing), 4 = incoming (incoming), 5 = waiting	
		(incoming)	
	mode	Current calling's mode.	
		0 = voice, 1 = data, 2 = fax	
	mpty	The flag of multi-party calling.	
		0 = no multi-party, 1 = multi-party.	
	type	The format of the phone number provided.	
	num_len	The length of the phone number provided.	
	number[1]	Phone number.	

$Btsdk_HFP_CINDInfoStru$

Definition	struct Btsdk_HFP_CINDInfoStru {		
	BTUINT8		service;
	BTUI	NT8	call;
	BTUI	NT8	callsetup;
	BTUI	NT8	callheld;
	BTUINT8		signal;
	BTUI	NT8	roam;
	BTUI	NT8	battchg;
	};		
Description	The structure Btsdk_HFP_CINDInfoStru contains current state mask code		
	for function BtSDK_AGAP_SetCurIndicatorVal.		
Members	service	Indicates the status of service.	
	0 = unavailable, 1 = available		
	call Indicates the status of active call.		
	0 = no active call, 1 = on an active call		
	callsetup Indicates the status of callsetup.		
	0 = no callsetup, 1 = incoming, 2 = outgoing, 3 = outalert		
	callheld Indicates the status of callheld.		he status of callheld.
	0 = no callheld, 1 = active-hold, 2 = onhold		
	signal The strength of signal. 0~5		
	roam Indicates the		he status of roam.
		0 = no roa	m, 1 = roam
	battchg	The streng	th of signal. The range is 0~5

Btsdk_HFP_ConnInfo

Definition	struct Btsdk_HFP_0 BTUINT16 BTDEVHDL }	ConnInfo { role; dev_hdl;	
Description	The structure Btsdk_HFP_ConnInfo contains the information of HFP connection.		
Members	role dev_hdl	Specifies the role of the local device of the connection. The handle of remote device.	

Remarks

This structure is a parameter of the BTSDK_HFP_EV_SLC_ESTABLISHED_IND and BTSDK_HFP_EV_SLC_RELEASED_IND events.

The *role* parameter can be one of these values

Value	Description
BTSDK CLS HANDSFREE	Local device acts as a Hands-free
	device
BTSDK_CLS_HANDSFREE_AG	Local device acts as a Hands-free AG.
BTSDK_CLS_HEADSET	Local device acts as a Handset.
BTSDK_CLS_HEADSET_AG	Local device acts as a Headset AG.

$Btsdk_HFP_ATCmdResult$

Definition	struct Btsdk_HFP_A BTUINT16 BTUINT8 }	ATCmdResult { cmd_code; result_code;
Description	The structure Btsdk_HFP_ATCmdResult contains the result of AT command.	
Members	cmd_code result_code	Specify the AT command code. Result of the AT command <i>cmd_code</i> , it might be
	resuii_code	BTSDK_HFP_APPERR_TIMEOUT, CME Error Code or standard error result code.

Remarks

This structure is a parameter of the BTSDK_HFP_EV_ATCMD_RESULT events.

BtSdkHFPUIParam

Definition	struct BtSdkHFPUIParam {	
	BTUINT32	size;
	BTUINT16	mask;
	BTUINT16	features;
	}	
Description	The structure BtSdl device.	kHFPUIParam contains the supported feature of local
Members	size	The size of the structure BtSdkHFPUIParam
	mask	The mask is reserved and it should be set to 0.
	features	Supported features of local device.

Remarks

1) For HSP, it shall be 0.

2) For HFP-HF, it can be binary combination of the following values:

Value	Description
BTSDK_HF_BRSF_NREC	EC and/or NR function
BTSDK_HF_BRSF_3WAYCALL	Call waiting and 3-way calling
BTSDK_HF_BRSF_CLIP	CLI presentation capability
BTSDK_HF_BRSF_BVRA	Voice recognition activation
BTSDK_HF_BRSF_RMTVOLCTRL	Remote volume control
BTSDK_HF_BRSF_ENHANCED_CALLSTATUS	Enhanced call status
BTSDK_HF_BRSF_ENHANCED_CALLCONTROL	Enhanced call control

3) For HFP-AG, it can be binary combination of the following values:

Value	Description
BTSDK_AG_BRSF_3WAYCALL	Three-way calling
BTSDK_AG_BRSF_NREC	EC and/or NR function
BTSDK_AG_BRSF_BVRA	Voice recognition function
BTSDK_AG_BRSF_INBANDRING	In-band ring tone capability
BTSDK_AG_BRSF_BINP	Attach a number to a voice tag
BTSDK_AG_BRSF_REJECT_CALL	Ability to reject a call
BTSDK_AG_BRSF_ENHANCED_CALLSTATUS	Enhanced call status
BTSDK_AG_BRSF_ENHANCED_CALLCONTROL	Enhanced call control
BTSDK_AG_BRSF_EXTENDED_ERRORRESULT	Extended Error Result Codes

BtSdk_SDAP_PNPINFO

Definition	struct BtSdk_SDA	P_PNPINFO{
	BTUINT16	size;
	BTUINT16	mask;
	BTUINT32	svc_hdl;
	BTUINT16	spec_id;
	BTUINT16	vendor_id;
	BTUINT16	product_id;
	BTUINT16	version_value;
	BTUINT16	vendor_id_src;
	};	
Description	The structure BtSo	lk_SDAP_PNPINFO contains the information of Plug
	and Play.	
Members	size	The size of the structure BtSdk_SDAP_PNPINFO.
	mask	Specify the optional or mandatory bool type attribute
		mask.
	svc_hdl	The service handle.
	spec_id	Specify the specification ID.
	vendor_id	Specify the vendor ID.
	product_id	Specify the product ID.
	version_value	Specify the version.
	vendor_id_src	Specify the vendor ID source.

Remarks

BtSdkRmtDISvcExtAttrStru

Definition	typedef struct RtSd	kRmtDISvcExtAttrStru{
Definition	BTUINT32	size;
	BTUINT16	mask;
	BTUINT16	
		spec_id;
	BTUINT16	vendor_id;
	BTUINT16	product_id;
	BTUINT16	version;
	BTBOOL	primary_record;
	BTUINT16	vendor_id_source;
	BTUINT16	list_size;
	BTUINT8	str_url_list[1];
	};	
Description	The structure BtSe	dkRmtDISvcExtAttrStru contains the information of
	device ID.	
Members	size	The size of the structure
		BtSdkRmtDISvcExtAttrStru.
	mask	Specify whether an optional attribute value is
	111111111111111111111111111111111111111	available.
	spec_id	Specify the specification ID.
	spec_ia	specify the specification in.
	vendor_id	Specify the vendor ID.
	product_id	Specify the product ID.
	version	Specify the version.
	primary_record	Specify the primary record.
	vendor_id_source	Specify the vendor ID source.
	list_size	The size of the text string list.
	str_url_list[1]	Specify the List of ClientExecutableURL,
		DocumentationURL and ServiceDescription
		attributes.
		44410 44401

Remarks

6.3 API Functions

6.3.1 File Transfer Profile

The format of a path string depends on the target platform running the application. For example, the path string can be "C:\\Bluetooth" in the Windows PC OS, or "/usr/Bluetooth" in the Linux OS.

Currently, if not specified additionally in the release note, the path string and the file name parameters use the default code page of the target platform.

6.3.1.1 General

Btsdk_FTPRegisterStatusCallback4ThirdParty

Prototype	void Btsdk_FTPRegisterStatusCallback4ThirdParty (
	BTCONNHDL conn_hdl,		
	Btso	dk_FTP_STATUS_INFO_CB* func	
);		
Description	The Btsd	k_FTPRegisterStatusCallback4ThirdParty function	
	registers an a	pplication-defined callback function used to deal with FTP	
	tranfer file sta	atus information.	
Parameters	conn_hdl	[in] Handle to the FTP connection.	
		For a FTP client connection, this handle value is returned	
		by a previous successful call to functions Btsdk_Connect	
	or Btsdk_ConnectEx.		
	For a FTP server connection, this handle value is		
	returned by the BTSDK_CONNECTION_EVENT_IND		
	callback function.		
	func	[in] Pointer to the callback function of	
		Btsdk_FTP_STATUS_INFO_CB type.	
Return:		,	

Remarks

This function registers callback function of FTP transfer file status information for the specified FTP connection. Only one callback function of Btsdk_FTP_STATUS_INFO_CB type is allowed for the same *conn_hdl* value. That is, if the application calls *Btsdk_FTPRegisterStatusCallback* twice to register different callback functions for the same

connection handle, the second callback function will replace the first one.

If *func* is NULL, the call to *Btsdk_FTPRegisterStatusCallback* will remove the callback for the specified connection handle.

Btsdk_FTP_STATUS_INFO_CB

Prototype	typedef void (Btsd	lk_FTP_STATUS_INFO_CB)(
1 Totaly pe		BTUINT8 first,
		BTUINT8 last,
		,
		BTUINT8* filename,
		BTUINT32 filesize,
	I	BTUINT32 cursize
);	
Description	The Btsdk_FTP	_STATUS_INFO_CB function prototype is the
	prototype of appli	cation defined callback function used to deal with file
	transfer status.	
Parameters	first	[in] Flag specifies whether it is the first call to this
		function. Any none zero (TRUE) value means it is
		the fist call. Otherwise, it is a continuous call.
		,
	last	[in] Flag specifies whether it is the last call to this
		function. Any none zero (TRUE) value means it is
		the last call. Otherwise, it is not a last call.
		110 1450 Call Call 1150, 10 15 1150 W 1450 Call
	filename	[in] Pointer to the buffer contains the file name. It
	juename	is valid only when first flag is not zero.
		is valid only when first mag is not zero.
	filesize	[in] Specifies full size of the file to be transferred
	juesize	in bytes, only valid when first flag is not zero.
		in bytes, only valid when first mag is not zero.
		Find Consider assument topological and in text-
	cursize	[in] Specifies current transferred size in bytes.
D.4		
Return:		

Remarks

This callback function needs to be registered using *Btsdk_FTPRegisterStatusCallback* function. It is always called when the device sends/receives an OBEX package over the specified FTP connection

6.3.1.2 FTP Server

$Btsdk_FTPRegisterDealReceiveFileCB4ThirdParty$

Prototype	Void Btsdk_FTPRegisterDealReceiveFileCB4ThirdParty (
	BTS	DK_FTP_UIDealReceiveFile* func
);	
Description	The Btsdk_FTPRegisterDealReceiveFileCB4ThirdParty function	
	registers an application-defined callback function used to process file	
	transferring mode selection requests from the remote FTP client.	
Parameters	func	[in] Pointer to the callback function of
		BTSDK_FTP_UIDealReceiveFile type.
Return:		

Remarks

If the application wants to intervene in the file transfer procedure, e.g. to allow the user to determine whether to accept the file uploading request, it shall register a callback function after the local FTP service is enabled.

$BTSDK_FTP_UIDealReceiveFile$

Prototype	typedef BTBOOL	(BTSDK_FTP_UIDealReceiveFile)(
		PBtSdkFileTransferReqStru pFileInfo
);	
Description	prototype of applica	P_UIDealReceiveFile function prototype is the ation defined callback function used to deal with file from the remote FTP client.
Parameters	pFileInfo	[in/out] Pointer to a BtSdkFileTransferReqStru structure specifies the information of the file transfer request.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is TRUE. If the function fails, the return value is an error code listed in FALSE.	

Remarks

On input, if *pFileInfo->flag* is set to BTSDK_ER_CONTINUE, following operation is allowed:

- (1) If the application wants to save the file using a different name, copy the new file name to *pFileInfo->file_name*.
- (2) If the application wants to reject the file upload or delete request, change the *pFileInfo->flag* to one of OBEX error code except for BTSDK_ER_CONTINUE and BTSDK_ER_SUCCESS.
- (3) If the application allows saving the file, just keep *pFileInfo->flag* unchanged.

6.3.1.3 FTP Client

$Btsdk_FTPBrowseFolder$

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_FTPBrowseFolder (
	BTCO	NNHDL conn_hdl,	
	BTUIN	TT8 * szPath,	
	BTSDI	K_FTP_UIShowBrowseFile* pShowFunc,	
	BTUIN	TT8 op_type	
);		
Description	The Btsdk_FTPB	rowseFolder function browses the remote device	
	folder.		
Parameters	conn_hdl	[in] Handle to the FTP connection.	
	sz.Path	[in] Specifies the remote path to be browsed. A	
		NULL pointer is used to specify the root directory.	
	pShowFunc	[in] Pointer to the callback function of	
		BTSDK_FTP_UIShowBrowseFile type.	
	op_type	[in] Specifies the operation type.	
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.		
	If the function fails	If the function fails, the return value is an error code.	

The *op_type* member can be one of these values.

Value	Description
FTP_OP_REFRESH	Refresh the current directory. The <i>szPath</i> shall contain the name of the current directory.
FTP_OP_UPDIR	Up one level directory. The <i>szPath</i> is ignored.
FTP_OP_NEXT	Change the current directory to <i>szPath</i> and show the content of the directory. The <i>szPath</i> shall be the name of a sub-folder of the current directory.

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_FTPBrowseFolder*, a FTP connection between local device and the target device must be created first.

The *Btsdk_FTPBrowseFolder* function will go through the specified folder and report information of each file or sub-folder to the application through the callback function *pShowFunc*.

$BTSDK_FTP_UIShowBrowseFile$

Prototype	,	OK_FTP_UIShowBrowseFile) (
	BTU	INT8* SYS_FIND_DATA
);	
Description	prototype of applica	
Parameters	SYS_FIND_DATA	[in] Pointer to an OS dependent structure describes the file found. The application should use the <i>Btsdk_FreeMemory</i> function to free the buffer pointed to by the <i>SYS_FIND_DATA</i> when it is no longer needed
Return:		

Remarks

Refers to the porting guide for detail information of the structure type of SYS_FIND_DATA

Currently, the SYS_FIND_DATA shall be converted to a pointer of WIN32_FIND_DATA type if the application runs in the Windows OS (98/2000/XP/CE).

$Btsdk_FTPSetRmtDir$

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_l	FTPSetRmtDir (
	BTCON	NHDL conn_hdl,
	BTUIN'	Γ8 * szDir
);	
Description	The Btsdk_FTPSe	tRmtDir function sets the current directory of the
	remote device.	
Parameters	conn_hdl	[in] Handle to the FTP connection.
	szDir	[in] Pointer to a buffer that contains the current
		directory to be set.
		It must be a relative path start with '\', which
		means the root directory, e.g. "\dir1\dir2".
		If szDir is NULL, root directory will be set. The
		path size must be smaller than
		BTSDK_PATH_MAXLENGTH.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.	
	If the function fails,	the return value is an error code.

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_FTPSetRmtDir*, a FTP connection between local device and the specified remote device must be created first.

After calling this function successfully, the application can call <code>Btsdk_FTPGetRmtDir</code> to get the current directory, call <code>Btsdk_FTPBrowseFolder</code> to browse the contents or call <code>Btsdk_FTPBackDir</code> to go up one level directory.

$Btsdk_FTPGetRmtDir$

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_FTPGetRmtDir (
	BTCON	NNHDL conn_hdl,
	BTUIN	T8 * szDir
);	
Description	The Btsdk_FTPGetRmtDir function gets the current directory of the	
	remote device.	
Parameters	conn_hdl	[in] Handle to the FTP connection.
	szDir	[out] Pointer to a buffer used to receive the current
		directory. The size of this buffer shall be larger
		than BTSDK_PATH_MAXLENGTH in bytes.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.	
	If the function fails, the return value is an error code.	

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_FTPGetRmtDir*, a FTP connection between local device and the specified remote device must be created first.

The application can call <code>Btsdk_FTPSetRmtDir</code> to set the current directory of the remote device first. If the application does not call <code>Btsdk_FTPSetRmtDir</code> before, calling <code>Btsdk_FTPGetRmtDir</code> may get the root directory of the remote device.

After calling this function, the application can call *Btsdk_FTPBrowseFolder* to browse the contents of the current directory on the remote device.

$Btsdk_FTPCreateDir$

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_FTPCreateDir (
	BTCONNHDL conn_hdl,	
	BTUIN	T8 * szDir
);	
Description	The Btsdk_FTPCreateDir function creates a new folder on the remote	
	FTP server.	
Parameters	conn_hdl	[in] Handle to the FTP connection.
	szDir	[in] Pointer to a buffer contains the name of the
		new folder to be created.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.	
	If the function fails, the return value is an error code.	

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_FTPCreateDir*, a FTP connection between local device and the specified remote device must be created first.

After calling this function successfully, the application can call *Btsdk_FTPDeleteDir* to delete the directory or call *Btsdk_FTPSetRmtDir* to set it as the current directory.

Btsdk_FTPDeleteDir

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_FTPDeleteDir (
	BTCONNHDL conn_hdl,	
	BTUIN	T8 * szDir
);	
Description	The Btsdk_FTPDeleteDir function deletes a folder on the remote FTP	
	server.	
Parameters	conn_hdl	[in] Handle to the FTP connection.
	szDir	[in] Pointer to a buffer contains the name of the
		folder to be deleted.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.	
	If the function fails, the return value is an error code.	

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_FTPDeleteDir*, a FTP connection between local device and the specified remote device must be created first.

Btsdk_FTPDeleteFile

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_FTPDeleteFile (
	BTCONNHDL conn_hdl,	
	BTUINT8 * szFile	
);	
Description	The Btsdk_FTPDeleteFile function deletes a file on the remote FTP	
	server.	
Parameters	conn_hdl	[in] Handle to the FTP connection.
	szFile	[in] Pointer to a buffer contains the name of the
		file to be deleted.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.	
	If the function fails, the return value is an error code.	

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_FTPDeleteFile*, a FTP connection between local device and the specified remote device must be created first.

${\bf Btsdk_FTPC} ancel Transfer$

Prototype	_	FTPCancelTransfer (INHDL conn_hdl,
Description	The Btsdk_FTPCancelTransfer function terminates the file transferring procedure.	
Parameters	conn_hdl	[in] Handle to the FTP connection.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code.	

Remarks

This function only terminates the ongoing file transfer procedures over the specified connection. It DOES NOT release the specified connection.

$Btsdk_FTPPutDir$

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_FTPPutDir (
	BTCONNHDL conn_hdl,	
	BTUIN'	T8 * loc_dir,
	BTUIN'	T8* new dir
);	
),	
Description	The Btsdk_FTPPutDir function uploads all contents under the	
	specified directory to the remote FTP server.	
Parameters	conn_hdl	[in] Handle to the FTP connection.
1 at affecters	conn_nai	[m] Handle to the FTT connection.
	loc_dir	[in] Pointer to a buffer contains the full path of the
		local directory to be uploaded. The path size must
		be smaller than BTSDK_PATH_MAXLENGTH.
	new_dir	[in] Pointer to a buffer contains the name of the
		destination folder on the remote FTP server.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.	
	If the function fails, the return value is an error code.	
	I .	

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_FTPPutDir*, a FTP connection between local device and the specified remote device must be created first.

The application can call *Btsdk_FTPCancelTransfer* function to terminate the transfer procedure.

Btsdk_FTPPutFile

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_FTPPutFile (
	BTCONNHDL conn_hdl,	
	BTUIN	T8 * loc_file,
	BTUIN	T8* new_file
);	
Description	The Btsdk_FTPPutFile function uploads all contents under the	
	specified directory to the remote FTP server.	
Parameters	conn_hdl	[in] Handle to the FTP connection.
	loc_file	[in] Pointer to a buffer contains the full path of the
		local file to be uploaded. The path size must be
		smaller than BTSDK_PATH_MAXLENGTH.
	new_file	[in] Pointer to a buffer contains the name of the
		destination file on the remote FTP server.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.	
	If the function fails,	the return value is an error code.

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_FTPPutFile*, a FTP connection between local device and the specified remote device must be created first.

The application can call *Btsdk_FTPCancelTransfer* function to terminate the transfer procedure.

$Btsdk_FTPGetDir$

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_l	BTINT32 Btsdk_FTPGetDir (
	BTCONNHDL conn_hdl,		
	BTUIN	Γ8 * rmt_dir,	
	BTUIN'	Γ8* new_dir	
);		
Description	The Btsdk_FTPG	etDir function downloads all contents under the	
	specified directory f	From the remote FTP server.	
Parameters	conn_hdl	[in] Handle to the FTP connection.	
	rmt_dir	[in] Pointer to a buffer contains the name of the	
		source folder on the remote FTP server.	
	new_dir	[in] Pointer to a buffer contains the full path of the	
		local directory to receive the downloaded	
		contents. The path size must be smaller than	
		BTSDK_PATH_MAXLENGTH.	
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.		
	If the function fails,	the return value is an error code.	

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_FTPGetDir*, a FTP connection between local device and the specified remote device must be created first.

The application can call <code>Btsdk_FTPCancelTransfer</code> function to terminate the transfer procedure.

Btsdk_FTPGetFile

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_	BTINT32 Btsdk_FTPGetFile (
	BTCONNHDL conn_hdl,		
	BTUIN	TT8 * rmt_file,	
	BTUIN	TT8* new_file	
);		
Description	The Btsdk_FTPG	etFile function downloads a file from the remote FTP	
	server.		
Parameters	conn_hdl	[in] Handle to the FTP connection.	
	rmt_file	[in] Pointer to a buffer contains the name of the source file on the remote FTP server.	
	new_file	[in] Pointer to a buffer contains the full path of the	
	_ _	local file to store the downloaded content.	
		The path size must be smaller than	
		BTSDK_PATH_MAXLENGTH.	
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.		
	If the function fails	, the return value is an error code.	

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_FTPGetFile*, a FTP connection between local device and the specified remote device must be created first.

The application can call <code>Btsdk_FTPCancelTransfer</code> function to terminate the transfer procedure.

$Btsdk_FTPBackDir$

Prototype	_	FTPBackDir (INHDL conn_hdl,
Description	The Btsdk_FTPBackDir function changes the current directory on the remote FTP server to its parent directory.	
Parameters	conn_hdl	[in] Handle to the FTP connection.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code.	

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_FTPBackDir*, a FTP connection between local device and the specified remote device must be created first.

The application can call this function to go up one step of the remote directory after calling <code>Btsdk_FTPSetRmtDir</code> successfully.

6.3.2 Object Push Profile

The format of a path string depends on the target platform running the application. For example, the path string can be "C:\\Bluetooth" in the Windows PC OS, or "/usr/Bluetooth" in the Linux OS.

Currently, if not specified additionally in the release note, the path string and the file name parameters use the default code page of the target platform.

6.3.2.1 General

Btsdk_OPPRegisterStatusCallback4ThirdParty

Prototype	void Btsdk_0	void Btsdk_OPPRegisterStatusCallback4ThirdParty (
	ВТ	BTCONNHDL conn_hdl,	
	Bts	dk_OPP_STATUS_INFO_CB* func	
);		
Description	The Btsd	k_OPPRegisterStatusCallback4ThirdParty function	
	registers an a	application-defined callback function used to deal with FTP	
	tranferring fi	le status information.	
Parameters	conn_hdl	[in] Handle to the OPP connection.	
		For an OPP client connection, this handle value is	
	returned by a previous successful call to functions		
	Btsdk_Connect or Btsdk_ConnectEx.		
	For an OPP server connection, this handle value is		
	returned by the BTSDK_CONNECTION_EVENT_IND		
	callback function.		
	func	[in] Pointer to the callback function of	
		Btsdk_OPP_STATUS_INFO_CB type.	
Return:			

Remarks

This function registers callback function of OPP transfer file status information for the specified OPP connection. Only one callback function of Btsdk_OPP_STATUS_INFO_CB type is allowed for the same *conn_hdl* value. That is, if the application calls *Btsdk_OPPRegisterStatusCallback4ThirdParty* twice to register different callback functions for the same connection handle, the second callback function will replace the first one.

If func is NULL, the call to Btsdk_OPPRegisterStatusCallback4ThirdParty will remove the callback for the specified connection handle.

Btsdk_OPP_STATUS_INFO_CB

BT B	CUINT8 first, CUINT8 last, CUINT8* filename, CUINT32 filesize, CUINT32 cursize STATUS_INFO_CB function prototype is the tion defined callback function used to deal with file
BT BT BT); The Btsdk_FTP_S prototype of applica transfer status.	CUINT8* filename, CUINT32 filesize, CUINT32 cursize STATUS_INFO_CB function prototype is the tion defined callback function used to deal with file
BT BT); The Btsdk_FTP_S prototype of applica transfer status.	CUINT32 filesize, CUINT32 cursize STATUS_INFO_CB function prototype is the tion defined callback function used to deal with file
); The Btsdk_FTP_S prototype of applica transfer status.	CUINT32 cursize STATUS_INFO_CB function prototype is the tion defined callback function used to deal with file
); The Btsdk_FTP_S prototype of applica transfer status.	STATUS_INFO_CB function prototype is the tion defined callback function used to deal with file
The Btsdk_FTP_S prototype of applica transfer status.	tion defined callback function used to deal with file
prototype of applica transfer status.	tion defined callback function used to deal with file
transfer status.	
	find Flog amorifies whether it is the first call to this
first	Find Electromacifies whether it is the first call to this
first	[in] Flor anaifies whether it is the first call to this
	[in] Flag specifies whether it is the first call to this
	function. Any none zero (TRUE) value means it is
	the fist call. Otherwise, it is a continuous call.
last	[in] Flag specifies whether it is the last call to this
	function. Any none zero (TRUE) value means it is
	the last call. Otherwise, it is not a last call.
filename	[in] Pointer to the buffer contains the file name. It
	is valid only when first flag is not zero.
filesize	[in] Specifies full size of the file to be transferred
	in bytes, only valid when first flag is not zero.
cursize	[in] Specifies current transferred size in bytes.
	filename filesize

Remarks

This callback function needs to be registered using *Btsdk_OPPRegisterStatusCallback* function. It is always called when the device sends/receives an OBEX package over the specified OPP connection.

6.3.2.2 OPP Server

$Btsdk_OPPRegister Deal Receive File CB4 Third Party\\$

Prototype	Void Btsdk_OPPRegisterDealReceiveFileCB4ThirdParty (
	BTS	DK_OPP_UIDealReceiveFile* func
);	
Description	The Btsdk_OPPRegisterDealReceiveFileCB4ThirdParty function	
	registers an application-defined callback function used to process file	
	transfer mode selection requests from the remote OPP client.	
Parameters	func	[in] Pointer to the callback function of
		BTSDK_OPP_UIDealReceiveFile type.
Return:		

Remarks

If the application wants to intervene in the file transfer procedure, e.g. to allow the user to determine whether to accept the file uploading request, it shall register a callback function after the local OPP service is enabled.

BTSDK_OPP_UIDealReceiveFile

Prototype	typedef BTBOOI	(BTSDK_OPP_UIDealReceiveFile) (
);	PBtSdkFileTransferReqStru pFileInfo	
	,,		
Description	The BTSDK_OP	P_UIDealReceiveFile function prototype is the	
	prototype of applic	ation defined callback function used to deal with file	
	transfer requests from the remote OPP client.		
Parameters	pFileInfo	[in/out] Pointer to a BtSdkFileTransferReqStru	
		structure specifies the information of the file	
		transfer request.	
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is TRUE.		
	If the function fails	If the function fails, the return value is an error code listed in FALSE.	

Remarks

On input, if *pFileInfo->flag* is set to BTSDK_ER_CONTINUE, following operation is allowed:

- (4) If the application wants to save the file using a different name, copy the new file name to *pFileInfo->file_name*.
- (5) If the application wants to reject the file upload request, change the *pFileInfo->flag* to one of OBEX error code except for BTSDK_ER_CONTINUE and BTSDK_ER_SUCCESS.
- (6) If the application allows saving the file, just keep *pFileInfo->flag* unchanged.

6.3.2.3 OPP Client

$Btsdk_OPPC ancel Transfer$

Prototype	_	OPPCancelTransfer (INHDL conn_hdl,
Description	The Btsdk_OPPCancelTransfer function terminates the file transfer procedure.	
Parameters	conn_hdl	[in] Handle to the OPP connection.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code.	

Remarks

This function only terminates the ongoing file transfer procedures over the specified connection. It DOES NOT release the specified connection.

Btsdk_OPPPushObj

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_OPPPushObj (
	BTCON	BTCONNHDL conn_hdl,	
	BTUIN	T8 * szPushFilePath	
);		
Description	The Btsdk_OPPPushObj function pushes an object to the remote OPP		
	server. Currently, th	e object contents must be stored in a file.	
Parameters	conn_hdl	[in] Handle to the OPP connection.	
	szPushFilePath	[in] Pointer to a buffer contains the full path of the	
		local file containing the object contents to be	
		pushed. The path size must be smaller than	
		BTSDK_PATH_MAXLENGTH.	
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.		
	If the function fails,	the return value is an error code.	

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_OPPPushObj*, an OPP connection between local device and the specified remote device must be created first.

The application can call <code>Btsdk_OPPCancelTransfer</code> function to terminate the transfer procedure.

Btsdk_OPPPullObj

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_OPPPullObj (
	BTCONNHDL conn hdl,	
	Breen	TTIDE COM_Hai,
	BTUIN	T8 * szPushFilePath
);	
Description	The Btsdk_OPPPullObj function pulls the owner's business card form	
	the remote OPP server.	
Parameters	conn_hdl	[in] Handle to the OPP connection.
	szPushFilePath	[in] Pointer to a buffer contains the local path to
		store the business card file. The path size must be
		smaller than BTSDK_PATH_MAXLENGTH.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.	
	If the function fails, the return value is an error code.	

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_OPPPullObj*, a FTP connection between local device and the specified remote device must be created first.

Currently, the received business card file is always named as "remote.vcf".

The application can call *Btsdk_OPPCancelTransfer* function to terminate the transfer procedure.

Btsdk_OPPExchangeObj

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk	_OPPExchangeObj (
		NNHDL conn_hdl,	
	BTUI	NT8 * szPushFilePath,	
	BTUIN	NT8 * szPullFilePath,	
	BTINT	r32 * npushError,	
	BTINT	Γ32 * npullError	
);		
Description	The Btsdk_OPPE	The Btsdk_OPPExchangeObj function exchanges business card with	
	the remote OPP se	rver.	
Parameters	conn_hdl	[in] Handle to the OPP connection.	
	szPushFilePath	[in] Pointer to a buffer contains the full path of the	
		local file containing the object contents to be	
		pushed. The path size must be smaller than	
		BTSDK_PATH_MAXLENGTH.	
	szPullFilePath	[in] Pointer to a buffer contains the local path to	
		store the business card file. The path size must be	
		smaller than BTSDK_PATH_MAXLENGTH.	
	nPushError	[out] Pointer to a buffer to receive the push	
		operation result.	
	nPullError	[out] Pointer to a buffer to receive the pull	
		operation result.	
Return:	If the function such	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.	
		fails, the return value is an error code. Check	
	*npushError and npullError result of push and pull operation separately.		

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_OPPExchangeObj*, an OPP connection between local device and the specified remote device must be created first.

Currently, the received business card file is always named as "remote.vcf".

The application can call *Btsdk_OPPCancelTransfer* function to terminate the transfer procedure.

6.3.3 Personal Area Networking Profile

6.3.3.1 General

Btsdk_PAN_RegIndCbk4ThirdParty

Prototype	void Btsdk_PAN_RegIndCbk4ThirdParty (Btsdk_PAN_Event_Ind_Func *pfunc);
Description	The Btsdk_PAN_RegIndCbk4ThirdParty function registers an application-defined callback function used to deal with PAN callback messages.
Parameters	pfunc [in] Pointer to the callback function of Btsdk_PAN_Event_Ind_Func type.
Return:	

Remarks

Only one callback function of Btsdk_PAN_Event_Ind_Func type is allowed at a time. That is, if the application calls *Btsdk_PAN_RegIndCbk* twice to register different callback functions, the second callback function will replace the first one.

If func is NULL, the call to Btsdk_PAN_RegIndCbk will remove the callback function information

Btsdk_PAN_Event_Ind_Func

Prototype	typedef void (Btsdk	z_PAN_Event_Ind_Func)(
	BTUINT16 event,			
	B	BTUINT16 len,		
	B'	ГUINT8* param		
);			
Description	The Btsdk_PAN_E	The Btsdk_PAN_Event_Ind_Func function prototype is the prototype		
	of application def	ined callback function used to deal with PAN		
	messages.			
Parameters	event	[in] Event identifier.		
	len	[in] If param is not set to NULL, len specifies the		
		size of the buffer pointed to by the param		
		parameter in bytes. Otherwise, it is set to 0.		
	param	[in] Event specific parameter.		
Return:				

The *event* parameter can be one of these values,

Value	Description
	The IP address of the Bluetooth network adapter is
DTSDV DAN EV ID CHANCE	changed.
BTSDK_PAN_EV_IP_CHANGE	The param parameter is a pointer to a 32bit integer
	contains the new IP address value.

6.3.4 Audio/Video Remote Control Profile

6.3.4.1 AVRCP Target (TG)

$Btsdk_AVRCP_RegPassThrCmdCbk4ThirdParty$

Prototype	void Btsdk_AVRCI	P_RegPassThrCmdCbk4ThirdParty (
	Btsdk_AVRCP_PassThr_Cmd_Func *pfunc		
);		
Description	The Btsdk_AVRCP_RegPassThrCmdCbk4ThirdParty function registers an application-defined callback function used to deal with PASS THROUTH command from the Controller.		
Parameters	pfunc	[in] Pointer to the callback function of Btsdk_AVRCP_PassThr_Cmd_Func type. If pfunc is NULL, BlueSoleil will remove the callback information registered before.	
Return:			

Remarks

Only one callback function of Btsdk_AVRCP_PassThr_Cmd_Func type is allowed at a time. That is, if the application calls $Btsdk_AVRCP_RegPassThrCmdCbk$ twice to register different callback functions, the second callback function will replace the first one.

$Btsdk_AVRCP_PassThr_Cmd_Func$

Prototype	typedef void (Bt	typedef void (Btsdk_AVRCP_PassThr_Cmd_Func) (
		BTUINT8	op_id,	
		BTUINT8	state_flag,	
):			
Description	The Btsdk_AVRCP_PassThr_Cmd_Func function prototype is the			
	prototype of ap	prototype of application defined callback function used to deal with		
	PASS THROUTH command from the Controller.			
Parameters	op_id	[in] Operation	n identifier specifies the command.	
	statte_flag	[in] Button st	atus.	
Return:				

The op_id parameter can be one of these values,

Value	Description
BTSDK_AVRCP_OPID_AVC_PANEL_POWER	Power operation.
BTSDK_AVRCP_OPID_AVC_PANEL_VOLUME_UP	Volume Up operation.
BTSDK_AVRCP_OPID_AVC_PANEL_VOLUME_DOWN	Volume Down operation.
BTSDK_AVRCP_OPID_AVC_PANEL_MUTE	Mute operation.
BTSDK_AVRCP_OPID_AVC_PANEL_PLAY	Play operation.
BTSDK_AVRCP_OPID_AVC_PANEL_STOP	Stop operation.
BTSDK_AVRCP_OPID_AVC_PANEL_PAUSE	Pause operation.
BTSDK_AVRCP_OPID_AVC_PANEL_RECORD	Record operation.
BTSDK_AVRCP_OPID_AVC_PANEL_REWIND	Rewind operation.
BTSDK_AVRCP_OPID_AVC_PANEL_FAST_FORWARD	Fast Forward operation.
BTSDK_AVRCP_OPID_AVC_PANEL_EJECT	Reject operation.
BTSDK_AVRCP_OPID_AVC_PANEL_FORWARD	Forward operation.
BTSDK_AVRCP_OPID_AVC_PANEL_BACKWARD	Backward operation.

The state_flag parameter can be one of these values,

Value	Description
BTSDK_AVRCP_BUTTON_STATE_PRESSED	Button is pressed down.
BTSDK_AVRCP_BUTTON_STATE_RELEASED	Button is released.

Remarks

All operation requests from the remote Controller are transferred to the application using this callback function.

$Btsdk_AVRCP_RegIndCbk4ThirdParty$

- · ·		D 1 1011 /		
Prototype	void Btsdk_AVRCP_RegIndCbk (
	Btsd	Btsdk_AVRCP_Event_Ind_Func *pfunc		
);			
Description	The Btsdk_AVRCP_RegIndCbk4ThirdParty function is register client another callback function to Bssdk.dll. If one client call			
	Btsdk_AVRCP_RegIndCbk and this function to register callback the same time, bssdk will call these two callback functions.			
Parameters	pfunc	[in] pointer to Btsdk_AVRCP_Event_Ind_Func, the detailed prototype definition information is shown in BlueSoleil-API(A2DP,AVRCP,PAN).doc, please refer to it for details.		
Return:				

Remarks

Only one callback function of Btsdk_AVRCP_Event_Ind_Func type is allowed at a time. That is, if the application calls $Btsdk_AVRCP_RegIndCbk$ twice to register different callback functions, the second callback function will replace the first one.

Two events:

BTSDK_APP_EV_AVRCP_IND_CONN and BTSDK_APP_EV_AVRCP_IND_DISCONN need to be processed.For example, the application needs implement something to control player.

The application should free the param.

Example

Btsdk_AVRCP_RegIndCbk4ThirdParty (AVRCP_Event_CbkFunc);		
void AVRCP_Event_CbkFunc(BTUINT8 event, BTUINT8 *param)		
switch (event)		
{		
case BTSDK_APP_EV_AVRCP_IND_CONN:		
/*prepare to control player */		
break;		
case BTSDK_APP_EV_AVRCP_IND_DISCONN:		

Btsdk_FreeMemory(param);		

$Btsdk_AVRCP_Event_Ind_Func$

Prototype	typedef void (Btsdk_AVRCP_Event_Ind_Func) (
		BTUINT16 event,	
		BTUINT8* param,	
);		
Description		CP_Event_Ind_Func function prototype is the ation defined callback function used to deal with TG	
Parameters	event	[in] Event identifier.	
	param	[in] Event specific parameter.	
Return:			

The *event* parameter can be one of these values,

Value	Description
BTSDK_APP_EV_AVTG_ATTACHPLAYER_IND	A remote Controller connects to the local TG service. The application can now select a media player program to be controlled by the remote Controller. The <i>param</i> parameter is ignored.
BTSDK_APP_EV_AVRCP_DETACHPLAYER_IND	The connection from the remote Controller is released. The application can now release the control to the selected media player program. The <i>param</i> parameter is ignored.

Remarks

This callback function is called local avrcp target connect with or disconnect from remote avrcp controller.

6.3.5 Serial Port Profile

Btsdk_InitCommObj

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_InitCommObj (
	BTUINT8 com_idx,	
	BTU	INT16 svc_class
);	
Description	The Btsdk_InitCommObj function initializes the COM port object.	
Parameters	com_idx	Integer that specifies the COM port to be initialized.
	svc_class	Type of the service record. It can be one of the values listed in the <u>Table 2</u> .
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code of either BTSDK_ER_COM_INUSED or BTSDK_ER_INVALID_PARAMETER.	

Remarks

Btsdk_DeinitCommObj

Prototype	BTINT32 Btsdk_DeinitCommObj (BTUINT8 com idx	
);	
Description	The Btsdk_DeinitCommObj function deletes the COM port designated by com_idx.	
Parameters	com_idx Integer that specifies the COM port to be deleted.	
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code of BTSDK_ER_COM_INUSED.	

Remarks

Btsdk_GetClientPort

Prototype	BTINT16 Btsdk_Ge BTC	etClientPort(ONNHDL conn_hdl
Description	The Btsdk_GetClientPort function gets the client COM port of the SPP, DUN, and LAP connection.	
Parameters	conn_hdl	[in] Handle of the connection.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is the ID number of COM port. If an error, the return value is 0.	

Remarks

Before calling Btsdk_GetClientPort, the local device must be enabled by a previous successful call to <u>Btsdk_StartBluetooth</u>.

$Btsdk_GetAvailableExtSPPCOMPort$

Prototype	BTUINT8 Btsdk_GetAvailableExtSPPCOMPort (
	ВТВО	OOL bIsForLocalSPPService
);	
Description	The Btsdk_GetAvailable	eExtSPPCOMPort function gets available
	COM port used for 128 bit	t spp.
Parameters	bIsForLocalSPPService	[in] Notify BlueSoleil the usage of this
		COM port.
		BTSDK_TRUE: This COM port is used to
		register a local defined SPP-based service
		record.
		BTSDK_FALSE: This COM port is used to
		connect to an application defined SPP-based
		service record.
Return:	If there is a COM port available, the return value is the ID number of	
	the serial port.	
	If there is no COM port available, the return value is 0.	

Remarks

Btsdk_SearchAppExtSPPService

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_SearchAppExtSPPService (
	BTDEVHDL dev_hdl,	
	PBtSdkAppEx	tSPPAttrStru psvc,
);	
Description	The Btsdk_Search	AppExtSPPService function searches a remote
	device for the applic	cation-defined service.
Parameters	dev_hdl	[in] Handle to the remote device to search for the
		specified service.
	psvc	[in/out] Pointer to a BtSdkAppExtSPPAttrStru
		structure.
		On input, it must specify the value of
	service_class_128.	
	On output, rf_svr_chnl, svc_name ar sdp_record_handle are set to the values retrieve	
		during SDP transaction.
		com_index is ignored by this function.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.	
	If the function fails, the return value is an error code.	

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_SearchAppExtSPPService*, the local device must be enabled by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_StartBluetooth*.

Btsdk_ConnectAppExtSPPService

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_ConnectAppExtSPPService (
Frototype		
		= /
		dkAppExtSPPAttrStru psvc,
	BTCONNHDL *conn_hdl	
);	
Description	The Btsdk_Conn	ectAppExtSPPService function connects to an
	application defined	SPP-based service record.
Parameters	dev_hdl	[in] Handle to the remote device to connect.
	psvc	[in/out] Pointer to a BtSdkAppExtSPPAttrStru structure.
		On input, it must specify the value of service_class_128, and may specify the value of com_index. If com_index is set to 0, SDK will assign an idle value to it.
	On output, rf_svr_chnl, svc_name a sdp_record_handle are set to the values retriev during SDP transaction. If com_index provided by the application is SDK will set it to the value assigned internally.	
	conn_hdl	[out] Pointer to a BTCONNHDL variable. If connection created successfully, it will be set to the handle to the connection. Otherwise, it will be set to BTSDK_INVALID_HANDLE.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code.	

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_ConnectAppExtSPPService*, the local device must be enabled by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_StartBluetooth*.

Currently, both SPP client and server connections are combined with Bluetooth virtual serial ports pre-installed in the OS. After SPP connection is created, the application can use the standard OS serial port I/O functions to transfer data over the SPP connection.

$Btsdk_GetASerialNum$

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_GetASerialNum();
Description	The Btsdk_GetASerialNum function gets a currently available serial number of COM port.
Parameters	None
Return:	The return value is the currently available serial number of COM port.

Remarks

Btsdk_PlugInVComm

Prototype	BOOL Btsdk_PlugI	nVComm (
	UIN	Γ serialNum,
	ULONG *comportNumber,	
	UIN	Γ usageType,
	ULO	NG flag,
	DWO	ORD dwTimeout
);	
Description	The Btsdk_PlugIn	VComm function plugs in a currently available
	COM port.	
Parameters	serialNum	[in] Serial number of COM port which is return
		value of the function Btsdk_GetASerialNum
	comportNumber	[in/out] Pointer to buffer containing Com port
		number specified by OS
	usageType [in] This parameter must be 1	
	flag	[in] This parameter must be
		COMM_SET_RECORD COMM_SET_USAGET
		YPE
	dwTimeout	[in] The timeouts of plugging in the serial port.
Return:	If the function succe	eeds, the return value is TRUE.
	If the function fails,	the return value is FALSE

Remarks

Before calling Btsdk_PlugInVComm, the Btsdk_GetASerialNum must be called to get the parameter of serialNum

After calling $Btsdk_PlugInVComm$, the $Btsdk_InitCommObj$ should be called to initialize the COM port.

Flag description:

Value	Description
COMM SET DECORD	This macro indicates if the COM port is recorded by
COMM_SET_RECORD	BlueSoleil.
COMM CET LICACETYDE	This macro is an identity of BlueSoleil designated by
COMM_SET_USAGETYPE	OS.

$Btsdk_CommNumToSerialNum$

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_CommNumToSerialNum (
	int	comportNum
);	
Description	The Btsdk_CommNumToSerialNum gets the serial number of COM	
	port from COM port number.	
Parameters	comportNum	[in] Com port number specified by OS
Return:	The return value is a serial number of COM port.	

Remarks

Btsdk_PlugOutVComm

Prototype	void Btsdk_PlugOutVComm (
	UIN	T serialNum, ULONG flag		
);			
Description	The Btsdk_PlugIn	The Btsdk_PlugInVComm function plugs out a COM port.		
Parameters	serialNum	[in] Serial number of COM port which is return value of the function Btsdk_GetASerialNum		
	flag	[in] This parameter must be COMM_SET_RECORD		
Return:				

Remarks

 $After\ calling\ Btsdk_PlugOutVComm,\ the\ Btsdk_DeinitCommObj\ should\ be\ called\ to\ delete\ the\ COM\ port.$

6.3.6 Hands-free and Headset Profile

BlueSoleil SDK provides the same APIs for these two profiles.

Btsdk_RegisterHFPService

Prototype	BTSVCHDL Btsdk	BTSVCHDL Btsdk_RegisterHFPService(
		BTUINT8 *svc_name,	
		BTUINT16 svc_class,	
		BTUINT16 features	
);		
Description	The Btsdk_Regist	erHFPService function registers a HFP or HEP	
	service.		
Parameters	svc_name	[in] User friendly name of the new service. It shall	
		be a null-terminated UTF-8 string. It can't be	
		NULL. Its length shall be limited within	
		BTSDK_SERVICENAME_MAXLENGTH,	
		including the terminated '\0'.	
	svc_class	[in] 16bit UUID specifies the service type. It can	
		be one of:	
		BTSDK_CLS_HANDSFREE,	
		BTSDK_CLS_HANDSFREE_AG,	
		BTSDK_CLS_HEADSET,	
		BTSDK_CLS_HEADSET_AG.	
	features	[in] A set of flags specifies the BRSF features	
		supported by the new Hands-free HF or AG	
		service. Its value is ignored If the service is of	
		Headset HS or AG type.	
Return:	The handle of the s	ervice.	
Return:	Headset HS or AG type. The handle of the service.		

The *features* parameter can be binary combination of the following values:

Value	Description
BTSDK_AG_BRSF_3WAYCALL	Three-way calling
BTSDK_AG_BRSF_NREC	EC and NR function
BTSDK_AG_BRSF_BVRA	Voice recognition function
BTSDK_AG_BRSF_INBANDRING	In-band ring tone capability
BTSDK_AG_BRSF_BINP	Attach a number to a voice tag
BTSDK_AG_BRSF_REJECT_CALL	Ability to reject a call
BTSDK_AG_BRSF_ENHANCED_CALLSTATUS	Enhanced call status
BTSDK_AG_BRSF_ENHANCED_CALLCONTROL	Enhanced call control

BTSDK_AG_BRSF_EXTENDED_ERRORRESULT	Extended Error Result Codes
BTSDK_AG_BRSF_ALL	Support all the upper features
BTSDK_HF_BRSF_NREC	EC and/or NR function
BTSDK_HF_BRSF_3WAYCALL	Call waiting and 3-way calling
BTSDK_HF_BRSF_CLIP	CLI presentation capability
BTSDK_HF_BRSF_BVRA	Voice recognition activation
BTSDK_HF_BRSF_RMTVOLCTRL	Remote volume control
BTSDK_HF_BRSF_ENHANCED_CALLSTATUS	Enhanced call status
BTSDK_HF_BRSF_ENHANCED_CALLCONTROL	Enhanced call control
BTSDK_HF_BRSF_ALL	Support all the upper features

Remarks

This function MUST be called and the return value MUST be BTSDK_OK before any other HFP functions is called.

This function will enable both Hands-free and Headset services at the same time. But only one connection is allowed every time, no matter which side (local or remote application) initiates the connection. For example, if a connection between the local Hands-free AG and a remote Hands-free Unit is created, no more connections with other Hands-free Units or Headsets can be created until the previous connection is released.

Btsdk_UnregisterHFPService

Prototype	_	UnregisterHFPService(BTSVCHDL svc_hdl
Description	The Btsdk_UnregisterHFPService function unregisters HFP service.	
Parameters	svc_hdl	The handle of the service.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code.	

Remarks

Btsdk_HFP_Callback

Prototype	typedef void (Btsdk_HFP_Callback)(
	BTCONNHDL hdl,	
	BTUINT16 event,	
	BTUINT8 *param,	
		BTUINT16 len
);	
Description	The Btsdk_HFP_Callback function prototype is the prototype of application defined callback function used to process	
	Hands-free/Headset	events.
Parameters	hdl	[in] Handle to the HFP connection with a remote
		HF that is to send the call answered indication.
	event	[in] Event identifier.
	param	[in] First event parameters. It is usually a pointer to an evevt specific variable.
	len	[in] Specify the length, in bytes, of the string
		pointed to by the param, not including the
		terminated NULL.
Return:		

The *event* and *param*:

event	param
BTSDK_HFP_EV_SPP_ESTABLISHED_IND	Btsdk_HFP_ConnInfoStru
BTSDK_HFP_EV_SLC_ESTABLISHED_IND	Btsdk_HFP_ConnInfoStru
BTSDK_HFP_EV_SLC_RELEASED_IND	Btsdk_HFP_ConnInfoStru
BTSDK_HFP_EV_STANDBY_IND	NULL
BTSDK_HFP_EV_ONGOINGCALL_IND	NULL
BTSDK_HFP_EV_RINGING_IND	BTUINT8: Specify the type of ring tone. 0 – Local ring tone; 1 – In-band ring tone
BTSDK_HFP_EV_OUTGOINGCALL_IND	NULL
BTSDK_HFP_EV_CALLHELD_IND	NULL
BTSDK_ HFP_EV_CALL_WAITING_IND	Btsdk_HFP_PhoneInfoStru
BTSDK_HFP_EV_TBUSY_IND	NULL
BTSDK_HFP_EV_GENERATE_INBAND_RING TONE_IND	NULL

BTSDK_HFP_EV_TERMINATE_LOCAL_RING TONE_IND	NULL
BTSDK_HFP_EV_VOICE_RECOGN_ACTIVAT ED_IND	NULL
BTSDK_HFP_EV_VOICE_RECOGN_DEACTIV ATED_IND	NULL
BTSDK_HFP_EV_NETWORK_AVAILABLE_I ND	NULL
BTSDK_HFP_EV_NETWORK_UNAVAILABLE _IND	NULL
BTSDK_HFP_EV_ROAMING_RESET_IND	NULL
BTSDK_HFP_EV_ROAMING_ACTIVE_IND	NULL
BTSDK_HFP_EV_SIGNAL_STRENGTH_IND	BTUINT8: The signal strength value.
BTSDK_HFP_EV_BATTERY_CHARGE_IND	BTUINT8: Battery charge indicator value.
BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_ACTIVATED_I ND	NULL
BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_RELEASED_I ND	NULL
BTSDK_HFP_EV_MICVOL_CHANGED_IND	BTUINT8: The gain value of microphone.
BTSDK_HFP_EV_SPKVOL_CHANGED_IND	BTUINT8: The speaker gain value.
BTSDK_HFP_EV_CURRENT_CALLS_REQ	NULL
BTSDK_HFP_EV_NETWORK_OPERATOR_FO RMAT_REQ	NULL
BTSDK_HFP_EV_NETWORK_OPERATOR_RE Q	NULL
BTSDK_HFP_EV_SUBSCRIBER_NUMBER_R EQ	NULL
BTSDK_HFP_EV_VOICETAG_PHONE_NUM_ REQ	NULL
BTSDK_HFP_EV_CUR_INDICATOR_VAL_RE Q	NULL
BTSDK_HFP_EV_HF_DIAL_REQ	For a HFP-AG connection, it points to a buffer containing the phone number to dial; For a HSP-AG connection, it is set to NULL.
BTSDK_HFP_EV_HF_MEM_DIAL_REQ	BTUINT8*: Points to a buffer containing the memory location index.
BTSDK_HFP_EV_HF_LASTNUM_REDIAL_R EQ	NULL
BTSDK_HFP_EV_MANUFACTURER_REQ	NULL
BTSDK_HFP_EV_MODEL_REQ	NULL

BTSDK_HFP_EV_DTMF_REQ BTUINTS: The DTMF code. BTSDK_HFP_EV_DTMF_REQ BTUINTS: Specifies the type of the call to answer. It can be one of BTSDK_HFP_EV_ANSWER_CALL_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXENCED_CALL_REQ BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_HELDINCOMING_CALL_BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_HELDINCOMING_CALL_BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_ALL_CALL.S, BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_ALL_CALL.S, BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_ALL_CALL.S, BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_ALL_CALL.S, BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_ALL_CALL.S, BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_OUTGOING_CALL_BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_OUTGOING_CALL_BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_OUTGOING_CALL_BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_OUTGOING_CALL_BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_OUTGOING_CALL_BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_ONGOING_CALL_BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_ONGOING_CALL_BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_ONGOING_CALL_BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_ONGOING_CALL_BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_ONGOING_CALL_BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_OUTGOING_CALL_BTSDK_HFP_EV_ACTIONED_CALL_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_ACTIONED_CALL_REQ BTUINTS: The value of idx is specified by AT+CHLD=1-cidx> BTUINTS: The value of idx is specified by AT+CHLD=1-cidx> BTUINTS: The value of idx is specified by AT+CHLD=2-cidx> BTUINTS: The value of idx is specified by AT+CHLD=2-cidx> BTUINTS: The value of idx is specified by AT+CHLD=2-cidx> BTUINTS: The value of idx is specified by AT+CHLD=1-cidx> BTUINTS: The value of idx is specified by AT+CHLD=1-cidx> BTUINTS: The value of idx is specified by AT+CHLD=1-cidx> BTUINTS: The value of idx is specified by AT+CHLD=1-cidx> BTUINTS: The value of idx is specified by AT+CHLD=1-cidx> BTUINTS: The value of idx is specified by AT+CHLD=1-cidx> BTUINTS: The value of idx is specified by AT+CHLD=1-cidx> BTUINTS: The value of idx is specified by AT+CHLD=1-cidx> BTUINTS: The value of idx is specified by AT+CHLD=1-cidx> BTUINTS: The value of idx is specified by AT+CHLD=1-cidx> BTUINTS: The value of idx is specified by AT+CHLD=1-cidx> BTUINTS: The value of idx is specified by AT+CHLD=1-cidx> BTUINTS: The value of idx is specified by AT+CHLD=1-cidx> BTUINTS: The value of idx is specified by AT+CHLD=1-cidx> BTUINTS: The value of idx is specified by AT+CHLD=1-cidx> BTUINTS: The value of idx is specified by AT+CHLD=1-cidx> BTUINTS: The value of idx is specified by AT+CHLD=1-cidx		T
BTSDK_HFP_EV_ANSWER_CALL_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXTEND_CMD_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_ADITECTORY BTUINT16: the SCO connection handle. BTUINT16: the SCO co	BTSDK_HFP_EV_NREC_DISABLE_REQ	NULL
BTSDK_HFP_EV_ANSWER_CALL_REQ BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_HLDINCOMING_CALL. BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_HLDINCOMING_CALL. BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_HLDINCOMING_CALL. BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_ALL_CALLS. BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_ALL_CALLS. BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_ALL_CALLS. BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_ALL_CALLS. BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_ALL_CALLS. BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_HLDINCOMING_CALL. BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_ALL_CALLS. BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_ALL_CALLS. BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_OUTGOING_CALL. BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_NOOMING_CALL. BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_OUTGOING_CALL. BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_OUTGOING_CALL. BTSDK_HFP_EV_AUDIO_CALL_REQ BTUINT8: The value of idx is specified by AT+CHLD=1 <ddx></ddx>	BTSDK_HFP_EV_DTMF_REQ	BTUINT8: The DTMF code.
BTSDK_HFP_EV_ANSWER_CALL_REQ BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_INCOMING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_HELDINCOMING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_ALL_CALLS, BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_ALL_CALLS, BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_ALL_CALLS, BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_INCOMING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_ALL_CALLS, BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_INCOMING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_INCOMING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_INCOMING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_OUTGOING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_OUTGOING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_ONGOING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_EV_ACPTWAIT_RELEASED_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_ACPTWAIT_RELEASED_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_ACPTWAIT_RELEASED_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_SCO_CONNECTION_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_BATTERY_CHARGE_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_ACTIVATED_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_RELEASED_IND	RTSDK HED EV ANSWED CALL DEO	BTUINT8: Specifies the type of the call to
BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_HLDINCOMING_CALL. BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_HLDINCOMING_CALL. BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_HLDINCOMING_CALL. BTUNT8: Specifies the type of the call to release. It can be one of BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_ALL_CALLS, BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_ALL_CALLS, BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_INCOMING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_HLDINCOMING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_OUTGOING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_OUTGOING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_OUTGOING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_OUTGOING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_ONGOING_CALL. BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_ONGOING_CALL. BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_ONGOING_CALL. BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_ONGOING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_INCOMING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_ONGOING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_NCMING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_INCOMING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_INCOMING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_INCOMING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_INCOMING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_INCOMING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_TYP_TYPE_INCOMING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_TYP_TYPE_INCOMING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_TYP_TYPE_INCOMING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_TYP_TYPE_INCOMING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_TYP_TYPE_INCOMING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_TYP_TYPE_INCOMING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_TYP_TYPE_INCOMING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_TYP_TYPE_INCOMING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_TYP_TYPE_INCOMING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_TYP_TYP_TOMOING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_TYP_TYP_TOMOING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_TYP_TYP_TOMOING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_TYP_TYP_TOMOING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_TYP_TYP_TOMOING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_TYP		answer. It can be one of
BTUINT8: Specifies the type of the call to release. It can be one of BTSDK_HFP_EV_CANCEL_CALL_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_CANCEL_CALL_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_ENCOMING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_ALL_CALLS, BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_OUTGOING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_OUTGOING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_OUTGOING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_ONGOING_CALL. BTSDK_HFP_EV_ENCOMING_CALL. BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_ONGOING_CALL. BTSDK_HFP_EV_ENCOMING_CALL. BTSDK_HFP_EV_ENCOMING_CALL. BTSDK_HFP_EV_ENCOMING_CALL. BTSDK_HFP_EV_ENCOMING_CALL. BTSDK_HFP_EV_ENCOMING_CALL. BTSDK_HFP_EV_ENCOMING_CALL. BTSDK_HFP_EV_ENCOMING_CALL. BTSDK_HFP_EV_ENCOMING_CALL. BTSDK_HFP_EV_ACTION_ENCOMING_CALL. BTSDK_HFP_EV_ALD OR IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_ADD_ONEHELDCALL_2AC TIVE_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_AUDIO_CONN_ESTABLISH ED_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_AUDIO_CONN_ESTABLISH ED_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_AUDIO_CONN_RELEASED_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXTEND_CMD_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXTEND_CMD_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXTEND_CMD_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXTEND_CMD_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXTEND_CMD_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_SIGNAL_STRENGTH_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_BATTERY_CHARGE_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_ACTIVATED_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_ACTIVATED_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_ACTIVATED_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_ACTIVATED_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_ACTIVATED_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_ACTIVATED_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_ACTIVATED_IND	B TODIC_THT_EV_TH TO WEIC_CHEB_REQ	
BTSDK_HFP_EV_ADD_ONEHELDCALL_2AC BTSDK_HFP_EV_ADD_ONEHELDCALL_2AC BTSDK_HFP_EV_AUDIO_CONN_ESTABLISH ED_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_AUDIO_CONN_ESTABLISH ED_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXTEND_CMD_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXTEND_CMD_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXTEND_CMD_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_BATTERY_CHARGE_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_BATTERY_CHARGE_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_BATTERY_CHARGE_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_BATTERY_CHARGE_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_BATTERY_CHARGE_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHIONING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_EV_BUDING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_EV_ACPTWAIT_RELEASEACTI VE_REQ BTUINT8: The value of idx is specified by AT+CHLD=1-cidx> BTUINT8: The value of idx is specified by AT+CHLD=2-cidx> BTUINT8: The value of idx is specified by AT+CHLD=1-cidx> BTUINT8: The value of idx		
BTSDK_HFP_EV_CANCEL_CALL_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_EV_CANCEL_CALL_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_HOLD_CALL_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_HOLD_CALL_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_REJECTWAITINGCALL_RE Q BTSDK_HFP_EV_REJECTWAIT_RELEASEACTI VE_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_ACPTWAIT_RELEASEACTI VE_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_HOLDACTIVECALL_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_ADD_ONEHELDCALL_2AC TIVE_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_ADD_ONEHELDCALL_2AC TIVE_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXADVECALLING_RE Q BTSDK_HFP_EV_AUDIO_CONN_ESTABLISH ED_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_AUDIO_CONN_RELEASED _IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_AUDIO_CONN_RELEASED _IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXTEND_CMD_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXTEND_CMD_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_RFE_SCO_CONNECTION_I ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_BATTERY_CHARGE_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_BATTERY_CHARGE_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_ACTIVATED_I ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_RELEASED_I ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_RELEASED_I ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_RELEASED_I ND		1 21
BTSDK_HFP_EV_CANCEL_CALL_REQ BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_INCOMING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_DUTGOING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_OUTGOING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_OUTGOING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_ONGOING_CALL. BTSDK_HFP_EV_REJECTWAITINGCALL_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_REJECTWAITINGCALL_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_ACPTWAIT_RELEASEACTI VE_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_HOLDACTIVECALL_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_HOLDACTIVECALL_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_ADD_ONEHELDCALL_2AC TIVE_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_LEAVE3WAYCALLING_RE Q BTSDK_HFP_EV_LEAVE3WAYCALLING_RE ED_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_AUDIO_CONN_ESTABLISH ED_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_AUDIO_CONN_RELEASED _IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXTEND_CMD_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXTEND_CMD_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXTEND_CMD_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_BE_SCO_CONNECTION_I ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_SIGNAL_STRENGTH_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_BATTERY_CHARGE_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_ACTIVATED_I ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_RELEASED_I ND		
BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_HELDINCOMING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_OUTGOING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_OUTGOING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_ONGOING_CALL. BTSDK_HFP_EV_REJECTWAITINGCALL_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_REJECTWAITINGCALL_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_ACPTWAIT_RELEASEACTI VE_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_HOLDACTIVECALL_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_HOLDACTIVECALL_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_ADD_ONEHELDCALL_2AC TIVE_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_LEAVE3WAYCALLING_RE Q BTSDK_HFP_EV_LEAVE3WAYCALLING_RE D_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_AUDIO_CONN_ESTABLISH ED_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_AUDIO_CONN_RELEASED IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXTEND_CMD_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXTEND_CMD_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXTEND_CMD_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_SIGNAL_STRENGTH_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_BATTERY_CHARGE_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_ACTIVATED_I ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_ACTIVATED_I ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_RELEASED_I ND		
BTSDK_HFP_TYPE_OUTGOING_CALL, BTSDK_HFP_EV_HOLD_CALL_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_REJECTWAITINGCALL_RE Q BTSDK_HFP_EV_REJECTWAITINGCALL_RE Q BTSDK_HFP_EV_ACPTWAIT_RELEASEACTI VE_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_HOLDACTIVECALL_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_HOLDACTIVECALL_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_ADD_ONEHELDCALL_2AC TIVE_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_LEAVE3WAYCALLING_RE Q BTSDK_HFP_EV_LEAVE3WAYCALLING_RE Q BTSDK_HFP_EV_AUDIO_CONN_ESTABLISH ED_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_AUDIO_CONN_RELEASED_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXTEND_CMD_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXTEND_CMD_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXTEND_CMD_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_SIGNAL_STRENGTH_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_BATTERY_CHARGE_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_ACTIVATED_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_ACTIVATED_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_ACTIVATED_I ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_ACTIVATED_I ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_RELEASED_I ND	BTSDK_HFP_EV_CANCEL_CALL_REQ	
BTSDK_HFP_EV_HOLD_CALL_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_REJECTWAITINGCALL_RE Q BTSDK_HFP_EV_REJECTWAITINGCALL_RE Q BTSDK_HFP_EV_ACPTWAIT_RELEASEACTI VE_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_HOLDACTIVECALL_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_HOLDACTIVECALL_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_ADD_ONEHELDCALL_2AC TIVE_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_LEAVE3WAYCALLING_RE Q BTSDK_HFP_EV_AUDIO_CONN_ESTABLISH ED_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_AUDIO_CONN_RELEASED_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXTEND_CMD_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXTEND_CMD_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXTEND_CMD_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_SIGNAL_STRENGTH_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_BATTERY_CHARGE_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_ACTIVATED_I ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_RELEASED_I ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_RELEASED_I ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_RELEASED_I ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_RELEASED_I ND		
BTSDK_HFP_EV_REJECTWAITINGCALL_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_REJECTWAITINGCALL_RE Q BTSDK_HFP_EV_ACPTWAIT_RELEASEACTI VE_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_HOLDACTIVECALL_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_HOLDACTIVECALL_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_ADD_ONEHELDCALL_2AC TIVE_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_LEAVE3WAYCALLING_RE Q BTSDK_HFP_EV_LEAVE3WAYCALLING_RE ED_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_AUDIO_CONN_ESTABLISH ED_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_AUDIO_CONN_RELEASED_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXTEND_CMD_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXTEND_CMD_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXTEND_CMD_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_SIGNAL_STRENGTH_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_SIGNAL_STRENGTH_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_BATTERY_CHARGE_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_ACTIVATED_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_RELEASED_I ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_RELEASED_I ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_RELEASED_I ND		
BTSDK_HFP_EV_REJECTWAITINGCALL_RE Q BTSDK_HFP_EV_ACPTWAIT_RELEASEACTI VE_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_HOLDACTIVECALL_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_HOLDACTIVECALL_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_ADD_ONEHELDCALL_2AC TIVE_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_LEAVE3WAYCALLING_RE Q BTSDK_HFP_EV_LEAVE3WAYCALLING_RE ED_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_AUDIO_CONN_ESTABLISH ED_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_AUDIO_CONN_RELEASED_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXTEND_CMD_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXTEND_CMD_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXTEND_CMD_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_RESCO_CONNECTION_I ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_SIGNAL_STRENGTH_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_BAITTERY_CHARGE_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_ACTIVATED_I ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_RELEASED_I ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_RELEASED_I ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_RELEASED_I ND		
BTSDK_HFP_EV_ADD_ONEHELDCALL_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_ADD_ONEHELDCALL_2AC TIVE_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_LEAVE3WAYCALLING_RE Q BTSDK_HFP_EV_AUDIO_CONN_ESTABLISH ED_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_AUDIO_CONN_RELEASED_I ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXTEND_CMD_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXTEND_CMD_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXTEND_CMD_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_BRATTERY_CHARGE_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_BATTERY_CHARGE_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_BATTERY_CHARGE_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CCHLDHELD_RELEASED_I ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CCHLDHELD_RELEASED_I ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CCHLDHELD_RELEASED_I ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CCHLDHELD_RELEASED_I ND		NULL
BTSDK_HFP_EV_HOLDACTIVECALL_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_ADD_ONEHELDCALL_2AC TIVE_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_LEAVE3WAYCALLING_RE Q BTSDK_HFP_EV_LEAVE3WAYCALLING_RE Q BTSDK_HFP_EV_AUDIO_CONN_ESTABLISH ED_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_AUDIO_CONN_RELEASED _IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_AUDIO_CONN_RELEASED _IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXTEND_CMD_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXTEND_CMD_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXTEND_CMD_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_SIGNAL_STRENGTH_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_BATTERY_CHARGE_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_ACTIVATED_I ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_RELEASED_I ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_RELEASED_I ND		NULL
BTSDK_HFP_EV_HOLDACTIVECALL_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_ADD_ONEHELDCALL_2AC TIVE_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_LEAVE3WAYCALLING_RE Q BTSDK_HFP_EV_LEAVE3WAYCALLING_RE Q BTSDK_HFP_EV_AUDIO_CONN_ESTABLISH ED_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_AUDIO_CONN_RELEASED _IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXTEND_CMD_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXTEND_CMD_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXTEND_CMD_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_PRE_SCO_CONNECTION_I ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_SIGNAL_STRENGTH_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_BATTERY_CHARGE_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_ACTIVATED_I ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_RELEASED_I ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_RELEASED_I ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_RELEASED_I ND	BTSDK_HFP_EV_ACPTWAIT_RELEASEACTI	BTUINT8:The value of idx is specified by
BTSDK_HFP_EV_HOLDACTIVECALL_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_ADD_ONEHELDCALL_2AC	VE_REQ	AT+CHLD=1 <idx></idx>
BTSDK_HFP_EV_ADD_ONEHELDCALL_2AC TIVE_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_LEAVE3WAYCALLING_RE Q BTSDK_HFP_EV_AUDIO_CONN_ESTABLISH ED_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_AUDIO_CONN_RELEASED _IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_AUDIO_CONN_RELEASED _IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXTEND_CMD_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXTEND_CMD_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXTEND_CMD_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXTEND_CMD_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXTEND_CMD_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_PRE_SCO_CONNECTION_I ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_SIGNAL_STRENGTH_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_BATTERY_CHARGE_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_ACTIVATED_I ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_RELEASED_I ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_RELEASED_I ND	BTSDK HEP EV HOLDACTIVECALL REO	BTUINT8: The value of idx is specified by
TIVE_REQ BTSDK_HFP_EV_LEAVE3WAYCALLING_RE Q BTSDK_HFP_EV_AUDIO_CONN_ESTABLISH ED_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_AUDIO_CONN_RELEASED _IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_AUDIO_CONN_RELEASED _IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXTEND_CMD_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXTEND_CMD_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_PRE_SCO_CONNECTION_I ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_SIGNAL_STRENGTH_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_BATTERY_CHARGE_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_ACTIVATED_I ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_RELEASED_I ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_RELEASED_I ND	DISDR_INT_EV_NOLDNeTTVBerkEE_KEQ	AT+CHLD=2 <idx></idx>
BTSDK_HFP_EV_AUDIO_CONN_ESTABLISH ED_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_AUDIO_CONN_RELEASED _IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_AUDIO_CONN_RELEASED _IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXTEND_CMD_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXTEND_CMD_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_PRE_SCO_CONNECTION_I ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_SIGNAL_STRENGTH_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_BATTERY_CHARGE_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_BATTERY_CHARGE_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_ACTIVATED_I ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_RELEASED_I ND		NULL
BTUINT16: the SCO connection handle. BTSDK_HFP_EV_AUDIO_CONN_RELEASEDIND BTUINT18*: Points to the buffer contains the full extended AT command including the ending <cr> or extended result code, including the starting and ending <cr> or extended result code, including the starting and ending <cr> ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_PRE_SCO_CONNECTION_I ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_SIGNAL_STRENGTH_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_BATTERY_CHARGE_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_BATTERY_CHARGE_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_ACTIVATED_I ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_RELEASED_I ND</cr></cr></cr>		NULL
BTUINT16: the SCO connection handle. BTUINT18*: Points to the buffer contains the full extended AT command including the ending <cr> or extended result code, including the starting and ending <cr> or extended result code, including the starting and ending <cr> or extended AT command including the starting and ending <cr> or extended AT command including the starting and ending <cr> or extended AT command including the starting and ending <cr> or extended AT command including the</cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr>		BTUINT16: the SCO connection handle.
BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXTEND_CMD_IND extended AT command including the ending <cr>, or extended result code, including the starting and ending <cr>><ld>ending <cr><ld>ending <cr< ld=""> Btsdk_AGAP_PreSCOConnIndStru BTUINT8: The signal strength value. BTUINT8: Battery charge indicator value. BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_ACTIVATED_I ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_RELEASED_I ND</cr<></ld></cr></ld></cr></ld></cr></ld></cr></ld></cr></ld></cr></ld></cr></ld></cr></ld></cr></ld></cr></ld></cr></ld></cr></ld></cr></ld></cr></ld></cr></ld></cr></ld></cr></ld></cr></ld></cr></ld></cr></ld></cr></ld></cr></ld></cr></ld></cr></ld></cr></ld></cr></ld></cr></ld></cr></ld></cr></cr>		BTUINT16: the SCO connection handle.
BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXTEND_CMD_IND or extended result code, including the starting and ending <cr> BTSDK_HFP_EV_PRE_SCO_CONNECTION_I ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_SIGNAL_STRENGTH_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_BATTERY_CHARGE_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_BATTERY_CHARGE_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_ACTIVATED_I ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_RELEASED_I ND</cr>		BTUINT8*: Points to the buffer contains the full
or extended result code, including the starting and ending <cr> BTSDK_HFP_EV_PRE_SCO_CONNECTION_I ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_SIGNAL_STRENGTH_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_BATTERY_CHARGE_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_ACTIVATED_I ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_RELEASED_I ND</cr>	DTCDV HED EV EVTEND CMD IND	extended AT command including the ending <cr>,</cr>
BTSDK_HFP_EV_PRE_SCO_CONNECTION_I ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_SIGNAL_STRENGTH_IND BTUINT8: The signal strength value. BTSDK_HFP_EV_BATTERY_CHARGE_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_ACTIVATED_I ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_RELEASED_I ND	BTSDK_HFP_EV_EXTEND_CMD_IND	or extended result code, including the starting and
BTSDK_HFP_EV_SIGNAL_STRENGTH_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_BATTERY_CHARGE_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_ACTIVATED_I ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_RELEASED_I ND		ending <cr><lf>.</lf></cr>
BTSDK_HFP_EV_BATTERY_CHARGE_IND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_ACTIVATED_I ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_RELEASED_I ND		Btsdk_AGAP_PreSCOConnIndStru
BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_ACTIVATED_I ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_RELEASED_I ND	BTSDK_HFP_EV_SIGNAL_STRENGTH_IND	BTUINT8: The signal strength value.
ND BTSDK_HFP_EV_CHLDHELD_RELEASED_I ND	BTSDK_HFP_EV_BATTERY_CHARGE_IND	BTUINT8: Battery charge indicator value.
ND		
BTSDK_HFP_EV_MICVOL_CHANGED_IND BTUINT8: The gain value of microphone.		
	BTSDK_HFP_EV_MICVOL_CHANGED_IND	BTUINT8: The gain value of microphone.

BTSDK_HFP_EV_SPKVOL_CHANGED_IND	BTUINT8: The gain value of speaker.
BTSDK_HFP_EV_ATCMD_RESULT	Btsdk_HFP_ATCmdResultStru
BTSDK_HFP_EV_CLIP_IND	Btsdk_HFP_PhoneInfoStru
BTSDK_HFP_EV_CURRENT_CALLS_IND	Btsdk_HFP_CLCCInfoStru
BTSDK_HFP_EV_NETWORK_OPERATOR_IN D	Btsdk_HFP_COPSInfoStru
BTSDK_HFP_EV_SUBSCRIBER_NUMBER_IN D	Btsdk_HFP_PhoneInfoStru
BTSDK_HFP_EV_VOICETAG_PHONE_NUM_ IND	Btsdk_HFP_PhoneInfoStru
BTSDK_HFP_EV_SIGNAL_STRENGTH_IND	BTUINT8: The signal strength value.
BTSDK_HFP_EV_BATTERY_CHARGE_IND	BTUINT8: Battery charge indicator value.
BTSDK_HFP_EV_HF_MANUFACTURERID_I	BTUINT8* - Manufacturer ID of the AG device, a
ND	null-terminated ASCII string.
BTSDK_HFP_EV_HF_MODELID_IND	BTUINT8* - Model ID of the AG device, a null-terminated ASCII string.

Remarks

If not specified in the upper table, the event parameters shall be ignored.

$Btsdk_HFP_ExtendCmd$

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_HFP_ExtendCmd(
J 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	BTCONNHDL hdl,			
	void	·		
		INT16 len,		
		INT32 timeout		
);			
Description	The Btsdk_HFP_	ExtendCmd function is called to transmit the		
	extended command	extended command to AG/HF device.		
	If it is an A	AT command, the application will receive		
	BTSDK_HFP_EV_	ATCMD_RESULT event after the remote AG		
	responds to the com	nmand or the specified time expires.		
	If it is a result code,	the application will receive no confirms.		
Parameters	hdl	[in] Handle to the HF connection to send the		
		command.		
	cmd	[in] Pointer to the AT command or result code to		
		be transmitted. It shall be an AT command if local		
		device acts as HF/HS in the specified		
	connection, including the ending <cr>>. E.g.,</cr>			
	"AT+CGMM\r".It can be any bytes stream if local			
	device acts as AG in the specified			
	connection.			
	len [in] Size of the content stored in the cmd buffer. If			
	local device acts as HF/HS in the specified			
	connection, the length of the AT command shall			
	exclude the terminated null. E.g.			
	strlen("AT+CGMM\r").			
	timeout	[in] Specifies the maximum time, in seconds, the		
		lower HF entity will wait for the response to this		
		command. If the time expires before the remote		
		AG response to the command, the command		
		execution will be considered to have failed. If		
		timeout is 0, a default time value will be adopted.		
Return:	If the function succe	eeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.		
	If the function fails,	If the function fails, the return value is an error code.		

Remarks

The hands-free profile uses a subset of AT commands and result codes from existing standards. The application may require transferring more AT commands and result codes. This function provides the application this kind of ability.

6.3.6.1 Hands-free/Headset Audio Gateway (AG) Btsdk_AGAP_APPRegCbk4ThirdParty

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_AGAP_APPRegCbk4ThirdParty(
	Btsdk_HFP_Callback *pfunc		
);		
Description	The Btsdk_AGAP_APPRegCbk4ThirdParty function registers an		
	application-defined	callback function used to process	
	Hands-free/Headset AG messages created by the BlueSoleil.		
Parameters	pfunc	[in] Pointer to the callback function of	
	Btsdk_HFP_Callback type.		
	If pfunc is NULL, BlueSoleil will remove the		
	callback information registered before.		
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.		
	If the function fails, the return value is an error code.		

Remarks

All messages of both Hands-free AG and Headset AG from BlueSolei are transferred to the applications using the same callback function. That is, if the application calls $Btsdk_AGAP_APPRegCbk4ThirdParty$ twice to register different callback functions, the second callback function will replace the first one.

Btsdk_AGAP_AnswerCall

Prototype	BTUINT32 Bts	BTUINT32 Btsdk_AGAP_AnswerCall(
		BTCONNHDL hdl,		
		BTUINT8 mode		
);			
Description	The Btsdk_AGAP_AnswerCall function informs the HF that the AG			
	has answered th	has answered the incoming call.		
Parameters	hdl [in] Handle to the HFP connection with a remote			
		HF that is to send the call answered indication.		
	mode [in] Specify whether to setup SCO connection.			
Return:	If the function s	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.		
	If the function fails, the return value is an error code.			

Remarks

The *mode* parameter can be one of these values

Value	Description	
BTSDK_HFP_AG_PRIVATE_MODE	Do not setup SCO connection.	
BTSDK_HFP_AG_HANDSFREE_MODE	Setup SCO connection.	

$Btsdk_AGAP_OriginateCall$

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk	_AGAP_OriginateCall(
		BTCONNHDL hdl,		
		BTUINT8 mode		
););		
Description	The Btsdk_AGAP_OriginateCall function informs the HF that the AG			
	has originated a	call. (This function can be called when the AG		
	application starts to call the remote party after a successful voice			
	recognition procedure.)			
Parameters	hdl [in] Handle to the HFP connection with a remote			
	HF that is to send the call answered indication.			
	mode [in] Specify whether to setup SCO connection.			
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.			
	If the function fails, the return value is an error code.			

Remarks

The *mode* parameter can be one of these values

Value	Description
BTSDK_HFP_AG_PRIVATE_MODE	Do not setup SCO connection.
BTSDK_HFP_AG_HANDSFREE_MODE	Setup SCO connection.

$Btsdk_AGAP_CancelCall$

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_AGAP_CancelCall(
		BTCONNHDL hdl,		
		BTUINT8 type		
);		
Description	The Btsdk_AGAP_CancelCall function informs the HF that the AG			
	has cancelled a ca	has cancelled a call. (AG may reject an incoming call or terminate an		
	outgoing call or release an ongoing call.)			
Parameters	hdl	[in] Handle to the HFP connection with a remote		
	HF that is to send the call canceled indication.			
	type [in] Specifies the type of the call released.			
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.			
	If the function fails, the return value is an error code.			

Remarks

The *type* parameter can be one of these values

Value	Description
BTSDK HFP CANCELED ALLCALL	AG has released all the existing
BISDK_HFF_CANCELED_ALLCALL	calls (active, outgoing, waiting, holding).
DECDY HED CANCELED CALLETIN	AG has rejected a waiting
BTSDK_HFP_CANCELED_CALLSETUP	call or terminated an outgoing call.
BTSDK_HFP_CANCELED_LASTCALL	AG has released the last active call.

$Btsdk_AGAP_ChangeInbandRingSetting$

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_AGAP_ChangeInbandRingSetting(
	BTCONNHDL hdl.		
		, ,	
		BTUINT8 inband_ring	
);	
Description	The Btsdk_AGAP_ChangeInbandRingSetting function informs the		
	HF device the new in-band ring tone setting.		
Parameters	hdl	[in] Handle to the HFP connection with a remote	
		HF that is to send the call cancelled indication.	
	inband_ring [in] Specify whether the AG will provide the		
	in-band ring tones or not.		
	0 The AG won't provide the in-band ring tones.		
		1 The AG will provide the in-band ring tones.	
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.		
	If the function fails, the return value is an error code.		

$Btsdk_AGAP_NetworkEvent$

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk	BTUINT32 Btsdk_AGAP_NetworkEvent(
	BTCONNHDL hdl,		
		BTUINT8 ev,	
		void *param	
);	
Description	The Btsdk_AGAP_NetworkEvent function informs BlueSoleil that		
	the AG application receives an event from the external network, e.g. a		
	result code from the cellular network.		
Parameters	hdl	[in] Handle to the HFP connection with a remote	
	HF that is to send the network indication.		
	ev [in] Event identifier		
	param	[in] event parameter.	
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.		
	If the function fails,	, the return value is an error code.	

The *event* parameter can be one of these values,

Value	Description
	The remote called party is
DTODY ACAD NETWORK DAT IS DISCY	already in communication. For
BTSDK_AGAP_NETWORK_RMT_IS_BUSY	example, the answer to the
	ATD command is BUSY.
	The remote called party is
BTSDK_AGAP_NETWORK_ALERTING_RMT	reached and being alerted. For
DISDK_AGAI_NEI WORK_ALERIING_RWII	example, the answer to the
	ATD command is "0" (OK).
	The AG application receives an
	incoming call from the
	network. For example, "RING"
	(may be followed by a
	"+CLIP <number>") is</number>
	received.
BTSDK_AGAP_NETWORK_INCOMING_CALL	param is a pointer to a buffer
	that contains a NULL
	terminated ASCII string that
	specifies the phone number if it
	is available. param shall be set
	to NULL if the phone number
	is unavailable.

BTSDK_AGAP_NETWORK_RMT_ANSWER_CALL	The AG application detects that the remote called party has answered the call. For example, the answer to the AT+CLCC command is "+CLCC: 0, 0,".
BTSDK_AGAP_NETWORK_LINK_NOT_ESTABLISHED	The remote called party can't be reached or the remote called party hang-up the ongoing call. For example, the AG application receives NO ANSWER, NO CARRIER, or NO DIALTONE.
BTSDK_AGAP_NETWORK_SVC_UNAVAILABLE	The AG application detects that the network service is unavailable.
BTSDK_AGAP_NETWORK_SVC_AVAILABLE	The AG application detects that the network service is available.
BTSDK_AGAP_NETWORK_SIGNAL_STRENGTH	
BTSDK_AGAP_NETWORK_ROAMING_RESET	
BTSDK_AGAP_NETWORK_ROAMING_ACTIVE	

1. BTSDK_AGAP_NETWORK_RMT_IS_BUSY: Pointer to a BTUINT8 variable specifies which call is canceld by this busy event. Its value can be one of BTSDK_HFP_CANCELED_LASTCALL, BTSDK_HFP_CANCELED_CALLSETUP and BTSDK_HFP_CANCELED_CALLHELD).

The default value is BTSDK_HFP_CANCELED_LASTCALL if param is set to NULL.

- 2. BTSDK_AGAP_NETWORK_INCOMING_CALL: Pointer to a Btsdk_HFP_PhoneInfoStru structure contains the phone number.
- 3. BTSDK_AGAP_NETWORK_SIGNAL_STRENGTH: Pointer to a BTUINT8 variable specifies the signal strength. Its range is from 0 to 5.
- 4. For all the other events, the param is ignored and should be NULL.

Btsdk_AGAP_VoiceRecognitionReq

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_A	AGAP_VoiceRecognitionReq(
	BTCONNHDL hdl,		
		BTUINT8 param	
);	
Description	The Btsdk_AGAP_VoiceRecognitionReq function informs the HF		
	device that AG has activated or deactivated the voice recognition.		
Parameters	hdl	[in] Handle to the HFP connection with a remote	
		AG that is to attach the voice tag.	
	param	[in] 1=enable, 0=disable.	
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.		
	If the function fails,	the return value is an error code.	

$Btsdk_AGAP_VoiceTagPhoneNumRsp$

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk	_AGAP_VoiceTagPhoneNumRsp(
		BTCONNHDL hdl,	
		,	
		void *phone_num,	
		BTUINT8 len	
);		
Description	The Btsdk_AGA	P_VoiceTagPhoneNumRsp function specifies a	
	phone number to b	e attached to a voice tag in the HF side.	
Parameters	hdl	[in] Handle to the HFP connection with a remote	
		HF that is to send the indication.	
	phone_num	[in] Pointer to a buffer contains the phone number	
		string.	
	len	[in] Length of the string, not including the	
		terminated null character.	
Return:	If the function succ	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.	
	If the function fails, the return value is an error code.		

Btsdk_AGAP_DialRsp

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_A	AGAP_DialRsp(
	BTCONNHDL hdl,		
		BTUINT8 err_code	
);	
Description	The Btsdk_AGAP_DialRsp function responds the AG dialing status,		
	which HF device red	quested in ATD, ATD> and AT+BLDN.	
Parameters	hdl	[in] Handle to the HFP connection with a remote	
		HF that is to send the indication.	
	status	[in] Specifies the result of dialing operation. It	
		shall be one of BTSDK_HFP_OK, CME error	
		codes and standard error result codes.	
		BTSDK_HFP_OK - The operation is successful.	
		Otherwise, CME error codes or standard error	
		result codes.	
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.		
	If the function fails, the return value is an error code.		
	if the function fairs,	the return value is an error code.	

$Btsdk_AGAP_HoldIncomingCall$

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_	BTUINT32 Btsdk_AGAP_HoldIncomingCall(
		BTCONNHDL hdl	
);	
Description	The Btsdk_AGAP_HoldIncomingCall function informs HF device that AG has put the incoming call on hold.		
Parameters	hdl	[in] Handle to the HFP connection with a remote HF that is to send the indication.	
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code.		

$Btsdk_AGAP_AcceptHeldIncomingCall$

Prototype		BTUINT32 Btsdk_AGAP_AcceptHeldIncomingCall(BTCONNHDL hdl, BTUINT8 mode);	
	''		
Description	_	The Btsdk_AGAP_AcceptHeldIncomingCall function informs HF device that AG has accepted the held incoming call.	
Parameters	hdl mode	[in] Handle to the HFP connection with a remote HF that is to send the indication. [in] Specify whether to setup SCO connection.	
Return:		If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code.	

Remarks

The *mode* parameter can be one of these values

Value	Description
BTSDK_HFP_AG_PRIVATE_MODE	Do not setup SCO connection.
BTSDK_HFP_AG_HANDSFREE_MODE	Setup SCO connection.

$Btsdk_AGAP_RejectHeldIncomingCall$

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_AGAP_RejectHeldIncomingCall(BTCONNHDL hdl	
);
Description	The Btsdk_AGAP_RejectHeldIncomingCall function informs HF	
	device that AG has rejected the held incoming call.	
Parameters	hdl	[in] Handle to the HFP connection with a remote
		HF that is to send the indication.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.	
	If the function fails, the return value is an error code.	

$Btsdk_AGAP_NetworkOperatorRsp$

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk	AGAP_NetworkOperatorRsp(
		BTCONNHDL hdl,
		PBtsdk_HFP_COPSInfoStru op_info
);
Description	The Btsdk_AGAI respond to the AT+0	P_NetworkOperatorRsp function is called to COPS? command
Parameters	hdl	[in] Handle to the HFP connection with a remote HF that is to send the indication.
	op_info	[in] Pointer to the Btsdk_HFP_COPSInfoStru structure contains the operator information. If the operator information is unavailable, op_info shall be NULL.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.	
	If the function fails, the return value is an error code.	

$Btsdk_AGAP_SubscriberNumberRsp$

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_	BTUINT32 Btsdk_AGAP_SubscriberNumberRsp(
		BTCONNHDL hdl,		
		PBtsdk_HFP_PhoneInfoStru usr_info,		
		BTUINT8 complete		
);			
Description	The Btsdk_AGA	The Btsdk_AGAP_SubscriberNumberRsp function is called to		
	respond to the AT+	CNUM command. If there are multiple subscriber		
	numbers available,	this function shall only be called once for a number.		
Parameters	hdl	[in] Handle to the HFP connection with a remote		
		HF that is to send the indication.		
	usr_info	[in] Pointer to the Btsdk_HFP_PhoneInfoStru		
		structure containing one subscriber number's		
		information. The type, service, num_len and		
		number member of this structure shall be set to the		
		proper value. All the other members are ignored.		
	complete	[in] Specify whether it is the last subscriber		
		number.		
		0 - There are still more numbers to be sent.		
		1 - This is the last number.		
		"\r\nOK\r\n" won't be sent to the HF device until		
		complete is set to 1.		
Return:	If the function succ	eeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.		
	If the function fails	, the return value is an error code.		

Remarks

If no subscriber number information is available, usr_info shall be set to NULL and complete shall be set to 1.

$Btsdk_AGAP_CurrentCallRsp$

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_AGAP_CurrentCallRsp(
		BTCONNHDL hdl,
		PBtsdk_HFP_CLCCInfoStru call_info,
		BTUINT8 complete
);	
Description	The Btsdk_AGAP_CurrentCallRsp function is called to respond to	
	the AT+CLCC con	nmand.If there are multiple concurrent calls, this
	function shall only	be called once for a call.
Parameters	hdl	[in] Handle to the HFP connection with a remote
		HF that is to send the indication.
	call_info	[in] Pointer to the Btsdk_HFP_CLCCInfoStru
		structure containing information of one of the
		current call.
	complete	[in] Specify whether it is the last available call.
		0 - There are still more is called to be sent.
		1 - This is the last call.
		"\r\nOK\r\n" won't be sent to the HF device until
		is_last is set to 1.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.	
	If the function fails,	the return value is an error code.

Remarks

If no calls are available, call_info shall be set to NULL and complete shall be set to 1.

$Btsdk_AGAP_ManufacturerIDRsp$

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_	BTUINT32 Btsdk_AGAP_ManufacturerIDRsp(
		BTCONNHDL hdl,	
		BTINT8 *mid,	
		BTUINT16 len	
);	
Description	The Btsdk_AGAP	The Btsdk_AGAP_ManufacturerIDRsp function is called to transmit	
	response to AT+CC	GMI command.	
Parameters	hdl	[in] Handle to the HFP connection with a remote	
		HF that is to send the indication.	
	mid	[in] Pointer to the buffer containing the	
		manufacturer identification. It shall be an ASCII	
		text string.	
	len	[in] Specify the length, in bytes, of the string	
		pointed to by the mid, not including the terminated	
		NULL.	
Return:	If the function succ	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.	
	If the function fails, the return value is an error code.		

$Btsdk_AGAP_\,ModelIDRsp$

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_AGAP_ ModelIDRsp (
	BTCONNHDL hdl,	
		BTINT8 *mid,
		BTUINT16 len
);	
Description	The Btsdk_AGAP	ModelIDRsp function is called to transmit
	response to AT+CG	MM command.
Parameters	hdl	[in] Handle to the HFP connection with a remote
		HF that is to send the indication.
	mid	[in] Pointer to the buffer contains the model
	identification.It shall be an ASCII text string.	
	len [in] Specify the length, in bytes, of the string	
		pointed to by the mid, not included the terminated
		NULL.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.	
	If the function fails, the return value is an error code.	

$Btsdk_AGAP_SendBatteryChargeIndicator$

Prototype	BTUINT32 Bts	dk_AGAP_SendBatteryChargeIndicator(BTCONNHDL hdl, BTUINT8 indicator);
Description	The Btsdk_AGAP_SendBatteryChargeIndicator function is called to transmit current battery charge indicator.	
Parameters	hdl indicator	[in] Handle to the HFP connection with a remote HF that is to send the indication. [in] Specify the current battery charge indicator value. Range: 0 - 5.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code.	

$Btsdk_AGAP_SendErrorMessage$

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_	_AGAP_SendErrorMessage(
	BTCONNHDL hdl,		
	BTUINT8 err_code		
);	
Description	The Digital ACAD CondEmparMessage function is called to transmit		
Description	The Btsdk_AGAP_SendErrorMessage function is called to transmit		
	"+CME ERROR" result code to the HF.		
Parameters	hdl [in] Handle to the HFP connection with a remote		
	HF that is to send the indication.		
	err_code [in] Specify the error code. It shall be one		
		of CME error codes.	
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.		
	If the function fails	s, the return value is an error code.	

$Btsdk_AGAP_SetSpkVol$

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_AGAP_SetSpkVol(
		BTCONNHDL hdl,		
		BTUINT8 spk_vol		
);			
Description	The Btsdk_AGAP_SetSpkVol function is called to set the speaker			
	volume of HF device			
Parameters	hdl [in] Handle to the HFP connection with a remote			
	HF that is to send the indication.			
	spk_vol [in] The speaker volume level. Range: 0 - 15			
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.			
	If the function fails, the return value is an error code.			

Btsdk_AGAP_SetMicVol

Prototype	BTUINT32 BTUINT32 Btsdk_AGAP_SetMicVol(
	BTCONNHDL hdl,			
		BTUINT8 mic_vol		
);			
Description	The Btsdk_AGAP_SetMicVol function is called to set the microphone			
	volume of HF device	volume of HF device.		
Parameters	hdl [in] Handle to the HFP connection with a remote			
	HF that is to send the indication.			
	mic_vol [in] The microphone volume level. Range: 0 - 15			
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.			
	If the function fails,	the return value is an error code.		

$Btsdk_AGAP_SetCurIndicatorVal$

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_	_AGAP_SetCurIndicatorVal(
	BTCONNHDL hdl,			
		PBtsdk_HFP_CINDInfoStru indicators		
);		
Description	The Btsdk_AGA	P_SetCurIndicatorVal function sets the current		
_	call/service indicate	call/service indicator value in order to synchronize the state with the HF		
	during the service level connection establishing procedure with the HF.			
Parameters	hdl [in] Handle to the HFP connection with a remote			
		HF that is to send the indication.		
	indicators	[in] Pointer to the Btsdk_HFP_CINDInfoStru		
		containing the current value of the HFP defined		
		indicators.		
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.			
	If the function fails, the return value is an error code.			
	if the function rans, the return value is an error code.			

$Btsdk_AGAP_AudioConnTrans$

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_4	AGAP_AudioConnTrans(BTCONNHDL hdl);
Description	The Btsdk_AGAP_AudioConnTrans function transfers the audio path of the ongoing call from or towards the HF.	
Parameters	hdl	[in] Handle to the HFP connection with a remote HF that is to transfer the audio connection.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code.	

Remarks

If there is no audio connection established between the AG and the HF, this function transfers the audio path of the ongoing call from the AG towards the HF. If the audio connection already exists, this function transfers the audio path of the ongoing call from the HF towards the AG.

Btsdk_AGAP_GetAGState

Prototype		lk_AGAP_GetAGState(BTUINT16* agstate	
Description	The Btsdk_AGAP_GetAGState function gets current AG's state.		
Parameters	agstate	[out] Pointer to the variable which indicates current AG's state.	
Return:		If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code.	

The *agstate* member can be one of these values.

Value	Description
BTSDK_AGAP_ST_IDLE	Before service level connection is established.
BTSDK_AGAP_ST_STANDBY	Service level connection is established.
BTSDK_AGAP_ST_RINGING	Ringing state.
BTSDK_AGAP_ST_OUTGOINGCALL	Outgoing call state.
BTSDK_AGAP_ST_ONGOINGCALL	Ongoing call state.
BTSDK_AGAP_ST_BVRA	Voice recognition is ongoing.
BTSDK_AGAP_ST_VOVG	SCO link doesn't exist between AG and HF while a call is ongoing.
BTSDK_AGAP_ST_HELDINCOMINGCALL	the incoming call is held
BTSDK_AGAP_ST_THREEWAYCALLING	three way calling

$Btsdk_AGAP_CurrentCallSync$

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_AGAP_CurrentCallSync(
	BTCONNHDL		hdl,
	PBtsdk_HFP_CLCCInfoStru		call_info,
	BTUINT8	3	complete
);		
Description	The Riedle ACAD	CurrentCellSyne fund	ction is used to tell the lower
Description		-	
		0.1	calls. It is different from the
	Btsdk_AGAP_Curr	entCallRsp that it would	d not send any result code to
	the remote HF device.		
	If there are multiple concurrent calls, this function shall only be called		
	once for a call.		
	If no calls are available, call_info shall be set to NULL and the		
	complete shall be set to 1.		
Parameters	hdl	[in] Handle to the loca	al HFP AG entity.
	call_info	[in] Pointer to the	Btsdk_HFP_CLCCInfoStru
		structure contains in	nformation of one of the
		current call.	
	complete	[in] Specify whether i	t is the last available call.
		0 - There are still more	e calls to be synchronize.
		1 - This is the last call	
Return:	If the function succe	eeds, the return value is	BTSDK_OK.
	If the function fails,	the return value is an en	rror code.

$Btsdk_AGAP_3WayCallingHandler$

Description	BTUINT32 Btsdk_AGAP_3WayCallingHandler(BTCONNHDL hdl, BTUINT16 op_code, BTUINT8 idx); The Btsdk_AGAP_3WayCallingHandler function calls by the AG application to notify the HF current 3way-calling status. It is called after the AG application sends AT+CHLD= <n> command to the mobile network. The application should first call Btsdk_AGAP_CurrentCallSync to synchronize with the lower HFP AG module with the current available call list. Then it sends AT+CHLD=<n> command to the mobile network. After it got "OK" from the network, it calls Btsdk_HFAP_3WayCallingHandler.</n></n>	
Parameters	hdl [in] Handle to the HFP connection with a result of the HFP connection with a result of the state of the s	
	idx	[in] Specify the call to be handled separately. If op_code is one of BTSDK_HFP_CMD_CHLD_0, BTSDK_HFP_CMD_CHLD_3 and BTSDK_HFP_CMD_CHLD_4, idx is ignored and shall be set to 0. If op_code is BTSDK_HFP_CMD_CHLD_1, a none-zero idx specify the call to released; a zero idx force to release all active calls if any exist. If op_code is BTSDK_HFP_CMD_CHLD_2, a none-zero idx specify the call not to be placed on hold; a zero idx force to hold all active calls if any exist.
Return:		the specified status is set. if the specified status is not set.

The op_code along with idx determines the AT command the application sends to the mobile network.

The *op_code* can be one of these values.

Value	idx	AT Command
BTSDK_HFP_CMD_CHLD_0	0	AT+CHLD=0
BTSDK_HFP_CMD_CHLD_1		AT+CHLD=1
BTSDK_HFP_CMD_CHLD_1	>0	AT+CHLD=1 <idx></idx>
BTSDK_HFP_CMD_CHLD_2	0	AT+CHLD=2
BTSDK_HFP_CMD_CHLD_2	>0	AT+CHLD=2 <idx></idx>
BTSDK_HFP_CMD_CHLD_3	0	AT+CHLD=3
BTSDK_HFP_CMD_CHLD_4	0	AT+CHLD=4

$Btsdk_AGAP_IsAudioConnExisted$

Prototype		lk_AGAP_IsAudioConnExisted(BTBOOL* audioconn	
Description	The Btsdk_AGAP_IsAudioConnExisted function judges whether SCO connection is established.		
Parameters	audioconn	[out] status of SCO connection BTSDK_TRUE: SCO is established BTSDK_FALSE: SCO is released	
Return:		If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code.	

Btsdk_AGAP_SetDialHandlerFlag

Prototype	BTBOOL Btsdk_AGAP_SetDialHandlerFlag (BTBOOL bFlag);	
Description	The Btsdk_AGAP_SetDialHandlerFlag function sets whether the HFAG dial indication is handled by user application or not.	
Parameters	bFlag	[in] status of handling HFAG dial indication BTSDK_TRUE: Applications need to handle HFAG dial indication. BTSDK_FALSE: Applications don't care about HFAG dial indication anymore.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_TRUE. If the function fails, the return value is BTSDK_FALSE.	

Remarks

This function must be called immediately after the callback event BTSDK_APP_EV_AGAP_HF_AVAILABLE_IND is received by application, and it must be called every time after this callback event is received.

After calling this function, when the BTSDK_APP_EV_AGAP_HF_LASTNUM_REDIAL_IND, BTSDK_APP_EV_AGAP_HF_MEM_DIAL_IND or BTSDK_APP_EV_AGAP_HF_DIAL_IND is received, the function **Btsdk_DialRsp** has to be called to imform the dialing result to BlueSoleil.

6.3.6.2 Hands-free Unit/Headset (HF/HS)

$Btsdk_HFAP_APPRegCbk4ThirdParty$

Prototype	void Btsdk_HFAP_APPRegCbk4ThirdParty (
	Btsdk_HFP_Callback *pfunc		
);		
Description	The Btsdk_HFAP_APPRegCbk4ThirdParty function registers an application-defined callback function used to process HF/HS messages created by the BlueSoleil.		
Parameters	pfunc	[in] Pointer to the callback function of Btsdk_HFP_Callback type. If pfunc is NULL, BlueSoleil will remove the callback information registered before.	
Return:			

Remarks

All messages of both HF and HS from BlueSoleil are transferred to the application using the same callback function. That is, if the application calls <code>Btsdk_HFAP_APPRegCbk4ThirdParty</code> twice to register different callback functions, the second callback function will replace the first one.

Btsdk_HFAP_AnswerCall

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_	HFAP_AnswerCall(BTCONNHDL hdl);	
Description	The Btsdk_HFAP_AnswerCall function informs the AG that the HF has been answered the incoming call.		
Parameters	hdl	[in] Handle to the HFP connection with a remote AG that is to answer the call.	
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code.		

$Btsdk_HFAP_CancelCall$

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_	HFAP_CancelCall(BTCONNHDL hdl);
Description	The Btsdk_HFAP_CancelCall function informs the AG that the HF has cancelled a call. (HF may reject an incoming call or terminate an outgoing call or release an ongoing call.)	
Parameters	hdl	[in] Handle to the HFP connection with a remote AG that is to cancel the call.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code.	

$Btsdk_HFAP_LastNumRedial$

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_	HFAP_LastNumRedial(BTCONNHDL hdl);	
Description		The Btsdk_HFAP_LastNumRedial function instructs the AG to redial the last dialed number.	
Parameters	hdl	[in] Handle to the HFP connection with a remote AG that is to dial the number.	
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code.		

$Btsdk_HFAP_MemNumDial$

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_HFAP_MemNumDial(
		BTCONNHDL	hdl,	
		void	*mem_location,	
		BTUINT16	len	
);			
Description	The Btsdk_HFAP	_MemNumDial	function instructs the AG to dial the	
	phone number stored in the AG memory location given by a specific			
	index.			
Parameters	hdl	[in] Handle to	the HFP connection with a remote	
		AG that is to d	ial the number.	
	mem_location	[in] Pointer to a buffer contains the index string		
	that specifies the AG memory location.			
	len	[in] Length	of the string, not including the	
		terminated nul	l character.	
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.			
	If the function fails, the return value is an error code.			

Btsdk_HFAP_Dial

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk	_HFAP_Dial (
		void*	phone_num,
		BTUINT16	len
);	
Description	The Btsdk_HFAP_	Dial function inst	ructs the AG to dial the provided
	phone number.		
Parameters	hdl	[in] Handle to th	e HFP connection with a remote
		AG that is to dial	the number.
	phone_num	[in] Pointer to a	buffer contains the phone number
		string.	
	len	[in] Length of	the string, not including the
		terminated null c	haracter.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.		
	If the function fails, the return value is an error code.		

Btsdk_HFAP_VoiceRecognitionReq

Prototype	BTUINT32 Bts	dk_HFAP_VoiceRecognitionReq(
	BTCONNHDL hdl,			
		BTUINT8 param		
);		
Description	The Btsdk_HFAP_VoiceRecognitionReq function requests the AG to			
	activate or deac	activate or deactivate the voice recognition procedure.		
Parameters	hdl [in] Handle to the HFP connection with a remote			
	AG that is to activate or deactivate voice			
		recognition.		
	param	[in] 1=enable, 0=disable.		
Return:	If the function s	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.		
	If the function f	If the function fails, the return value is an error code.		

Btsdk_HFAP_3WayCallingHandler

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_HFAP_3WayCallingHandler(
2 1 0 0 0 0 j p 0	BTCONNHDL hdl,		
		BTUINT16 op_code,	
	BTUINT8 idx		
);	
		,,	
Description	The Btsdk_HFAP_3WayCallingHandler function is called to handle		
	the 3way-calling. It	sends AT+CHLD= <n> command to the remote AG.</n>	
	<n> is determined b</n>	y the values of op_code and idx.	
Parameters	hdl [in] Handle to the HFP connection with a remote		
		AG that is to handle the 3way-calling.	
	op_code	[in] Specify the call to be handled separately.	
		If op_code is one of	
		BTSDK_HFP_CMD_CHLD_0,	
		BTSDK_HFP_CMD_CHLD_3 and	
		BTSDK_HFP_CMD_CHLD_4, idx is ignored and	
		shall be set to 0.	
		If op_code is BTSDK_HFP_CMD_CHLD_1, a	
		none-zero idx specify the call to released; a zero	
		idx force to release all active calls if any exist.	
		If op_code is BTSDK_HFP_CMD_CHLD_2, a	
		none-zero idx specify the call not to be placed on	
		hold; a zero idx force to hold all active calls	
		if any exist.	
Return:		eeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.	
	If the function fails, the return value is an error code.		

Remarks

The $\it op_code$ of this function is the similar as the one of Btsdk_HFAP_3WayCallingHandler.

$Btsdk_HFAP_DisableNREC$

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdl	k_HFAP_DisableNREC(BTCONNHDL hdl);
Description	The Btsdk_HFAP_DisableNREC function to request AG to disable NREC function.	
Parameters	hdl	[in] Handle to the HFP connection with a remote AG that is to disable NREC function.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code.	

$Btsdk_HFAP_TxDTMF$

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_HFAP_TxDTMF(
	BTCONNHDL hdl,		
	BTUINT8 chr		
);		
Description	The Btsdk_HFAP_TxDTMF function is called to instruct AG to		
	transmit the specific DTMF code.		
Parameters	hdl [in] Handle to the HFP connection with a remote		
		AG that is to transmit the DTMF code.	
	chr	[in] The DTMF character.	
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK OK.		
	If the function fails,	the return value is an error code.	

Btsdk_HFAP_SetSpkVol

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk	BTUINT32 Btsdk_HFAP_SetSpkVol(
	BTCONNHDL hdl,			
		BTUINT8 spk_vol		
);		
Description	The Btsdk_HFAP_SetSpkVol function informs the remote AG that the			
	speaker volume of	f the HF has been changed.		
Parameters	hdl	[in] Handle to the HFP connection with a remote		
		AG that is to set the speaker volume.		
	spk_vol	[in] The current speaker volume level. Range from		
		0 to 15. 0 = minimum gain; 15 = maximum gain.		
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.			
	If the function fail	ls, the return value is an error code.		

$Btsdk_HFAP_SetMicVol$

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_HFAP_SetMicVol(
	BTCONNHDL hdl,		
		BTUINT8 mic_vol	
);	
Description	The Btsdk_HFAP_	SetMicVol function is called to inform AG that the	
	microphone volume	of HF device has been changed.	
Parameters	hdl	[in] Handle to the HFP connection with a remote	
		AG that is to set the microphone volume.	
	mic_vol	[in] The current micphone volume level. Range	
		from 0 to 15. 0 = minimum gain; 15 = maximum	
		gain.	
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.		
	If the function fails,	the return value is an error code.	

$Btsdk_HFAP_VoiceTagPhoneNumReq$

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_l hdl);	HFAP_VoiceTagPhoneN	NumReq(BTCONNHDL
Description	request AG to enter voice-tag, which is be	a phone number to be	Req function is called to attached to the HF device's tion. The phone number will by the
Parameters	hdl	I	FP connection with a remote
Return:		eeds, the return value is the return value is an e	_

Remarks

The phone number provided by the remote AG will be sent to the HF application through the BTSDK_APP_EV_HFAP_VOICETAG_PHONE_NUM_RSP message.

Btsdk_HFAP_GetManufacturerID

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_HFAP_GetManufacturerID(
		BTCONNHDL hdl,	
		BTUINT8 *manufacturer_id,	
		BTUINT16 *id_len	
);		
Description	The Btsdk_ HFAP	_ManufacturerIDRsp function is called to get the	
	manufacturer ID inf	Formation.	
Parameters	hdl [in] Handle to the HFP connection with a remote		
		AG that is to get the manufacturer ID.	
	manufacturer_id [out]: The buffer to store manufacture ID,		
	If it is NULL, the *id_len should be set as 0;		
	Otherwise, the *id_len specifies the		
	manufacturer_id buffer size		
	id_len [in]: The size of the manufacturer_id buffer		
		[out]: The real length of the manufacturer ID,	
		including the terminated null character is returned.	
Return:	If manufacturer ID is got, the return value is BTSDK_OK.		
	If the return value is BTSDK_ER_FUNCTION_NOTSUPPORT, it		
	indicates that the fu	nction failed to get the manufacturer ID of the AG.	

Btsdk_HFAP_GetModelID

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_HFAP_GetModelID(
		BTCONNHDL hdl,	
	BTUINT8 *model_id,		
	BTUINT16 *id_len		
);	
Description	The Btsdk_HFAP_GetModelID function is called to get the model		
	nformation.		
Parameters	hdl	[in] Handle to the HFP connection with a remote	
		HF that is to send the indication.	
	model_id	[out] The buffer used to store model D,	
		If it is NULL, the *id_len should be set as 0;	
		Otherwise, the *id_len specifies the model_id	
	buffer size.		
	id_len	[in/out] The size of the model_id buffer (Input).	
		On output, returns the real length of the model ID,	
		including the terminated null charater.	
Return:	If model ID is got, the return value is BTSDK_OK.		
	If the return value	e is BTSDK_ER_FUNCTION_NOTSUPPORT, it	
	indicates that the fu	nction failed to get the model ID of the AG.	

$Btsdk_HFAP_AudioConnTrans$

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_	HFAP_AudioConnTrans(BTCONNHDL hdl)
Description	The Btsdk_HFAP_AudioConnTrans function is called to transfer the audio connection.	
Parameters	hdl	[in] Handle to the HFP connection with a remote AG that is to transfer the audio connection.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code.	

Btsdk_HFAP_NetworkOperatorReq

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_l	HFAP_NetworkOperatorReq(BTCONNHDL hdl);
Description	The Btsdk_HFAP_NetworkOperatorReq function is called to request for the network operator name of the AG device. The operator name will be returned by the BTSDK_HFP_EV_NETWORK_OPERATOR_IND event.	
Parameters	hdl	[in] Handle to the HFP connection with a remote AG that is to get the operator name.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code.	

$Btsdk_HFAP_SetExtendedErrors$

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_HFAP_SetExtendedErrors(
		BTCONNHDL hdl,
		BTUINT8 enable
);
Description	The Btsdk_HFAP_SetExtendedError s function is called to enable the	
	Extended Audio Gateway Error Result Code in the AG.	
Parameters	hdl	[in] Handle to the HFP connection with a remote
		AG that is to enable the extended error result code.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.	
	If the function fails,	the return value is an error code.

$Btsdk_HFAP_GetResponseHoldStatus$

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_I	HFAP_GetResponseHoldStatus(BTCONNHDL hdl)
Description	the current Responsivith "+BTRH:0",	GetResponseHoldStatus function is called to query se and Hold status of the AG. If the AG responds the application will be informed by the EV_CALLHELD_IND event.
Parameters	hdl	[in] Handle to the HFP connection with a remote AG that is to query the Response and Hold status.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code.	

$Btsdk_HFAP_HoldIncomingCall$

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_I	HFAP_Ho	oldIncomin	gCall(BTCONI	NHDL hdl)	
Description	The Btsdk_HFAP_		O			
	AG to hold the inco					
	application v	vill	be	informed	by	the
	BTSDK_HFP_	EV_CAI	LHELD_I	ND event.		
Parameters	hdl	[in] Ha	ndle to the	HFP connection	n with a re	mote
		AG that	is to hold	the incoming ca	11.	
Return:	BTSDK_OK if the	request is	sent to the	AG.		
	Other for error code	. No ever	nts are gene	rated in this cas	se.	

$Btsdk_HFAP_AcceptHeldIncomingCall$

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_l	HFAP_AcceptHeldIncomingCall(BTCONNHDL
Description	The Btsdk_HFAP_AcceptHeldIncomingCall function is called to inform the AG to accept the held incoming call. If the AG responds with "+BTRH:1", the application will be informed by the BTSDK_HFP_EV_ONGOINGCALL_IND event.	
Parameters	hdl	[in] Handle to the HFP connection with a remote AG that is to accept the held call.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code.	

$Btsdk_HFAP_RejectHeldIncomingCall$

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_lhdl);	HFAP_RejectHeldIncomingCall(BTCONNHDL
Description	inform the AG to re	_RejectHeldIncomingCall function is called to ject the held incoming call. sponds with "+BTRH:2", the application will be BTSDK_HFP_EV_STANDBY_IND event.
Parameters	hdl	[in] Handle to the HFP connection with a remote AG that is to reject the held call.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code.	

$Btsdk_HFAP_GetSubscriberNumber$

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_I	HFAP_GetSubscriberNumber(BTCONNHDL hdl)
Description	The Btsdk_HFAP_	GetSubscriberNumber function is called to get the
	subscriber number i	nformation of AG.
	The subscrib	per number will be returned by the
	BTSDK_HFP_EV_	SUBSCRIBER_NUMBER_IND event.
	If the AG responds with one of "OK", "ERROR" and	
	"+CMER:" or the local timer expired before receiving the upper result	
	code from the AG, the event BTSDK_HFP_EV_ATCMD_RESULT is	
	reported to the application.	
Parameters	hdl	[in] Handle to the HFP connection with a remote
		AG that is to get the number.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.	
	If the function fails,	the return value is an error code.

$Btsdk_HFAP_GetCurrentCalls$

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_I	HFAP_GetCurrentCalls(BTCONNHDL hdl)
Description	of current calls. Information of e	GetCurrentCalls function is called to query the list each existing call will be returned by a CURRENT_CALLS_IND event.
Parameters	hdl	[in] Handle to the HFP connection with a remote AG that is to get the call list.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code.	

Btsdk_HFAP_GetAGFeatures

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_I	HFAP_GetAGFeatures(BTCONNHDL hdl)
Description	The Btsdk_HFAP_GetAGFeatures function is called to query the	
	features of the remote AG.	
Parameters	hdl	[in] Handle to the HFP connection with a remote
		AG that is to get the features.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK.	
	If the function fails,	the return value is an error code.

$Btsdk_HFAP_GetCurrHFState$

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk	_HFAP_GetCurrHFState (BTUINT16 *agstate);	
Description	The Btsdk_HFAP Hands-free device.	_GetCurrHFState function gets current state of	
Parameters	agstate	[out] A pointer to the variable which indicates current Hands-free device's state.	
Return:		If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code.	

The *agstate* can be one of these values.

Value	Description
BTSDK_HFAP_ST_IDLE	Before service level connection is established.
BTSDK_HFAP_ST_STANDBY	Service level connection is established.
BTSDK_HFAP_ST_RINGING	Ringing state.
BTSDK_HFAP_ST_OUTGOINGCALL	Outgoing call state.
BTSDK_HFAP_ST_ONGOINGCALL	Ongoing call state.
BTSDK_HFAP_ST_BVRA	voice recognition is ongoing
BTSDK_HFAP_ST_VOVG	SCO link doesn't exist between AG and HF while a call is ongoing.
BTSDK_HFAP_ST_HELDINCOMINGCALL	the incoming call is held

$Btsdk_HFAP_SetWaveInDevice$

Prototype	BTBOOL Btsdk_HFAP_SetWaveInDevice(BTUINT8* pWaveInDevice, BTUINT32 devNamelen);	
Description	The Btsdk_HFAP_SetWaveInDevice function sets wavein audio	
	device for Handsfree application.	
Parameters	pWaveInDevice	[in] A pointer to the buffer that contains the wavein audio device name. If this parameter is NULL, the default audio device will be opened
	devNamelen	[in] Specifies the size in bytes of the string pointed to by the <i>pWaveInDevice</i> parameter.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_TRUE. If the function fails, the return value is BTSDK_FALSE.	

Remarks

This function can be called to set wavein audio device in advance before establishing HF connection. It is also can be called to dynamically switch wavein audio device after establishing SCO link.

This funciton does not set the wavein audio device specified by pWaveInDevice as the default audio device.

Btsdk_HFAP_SetWaveOutDevice

Prototype	BTBOOL Btsdk_	HFAP_SetWaveOutDevice(
	BTU	BTUINT8* pWaveOutDevice,		
	BTU	INT32 devNamelen		
);			
Description	The Btsdk_HFAP	_SetWaveInDevice function sets waveout audio		
	device for Handsfre	e application.		
Parameters	pWaveOutDevice	[in] A pointer to the buffer that contains the		
		waveout audio device name. If this parameter is		
		NULL, the default audio device will be opened.		
	devNamelen	[in] Specifies the size in bytes of the string pointed		
	devivameten	to by the <i>pWaveOutDevice</i> parameter.		
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_TRUE.			
	If the function fails, the return value is BTSDK_FALSE.			

Remarks

This function can be called to set waveout audio device in advance before establishing HF connection. It is also can be called to dynamically switch waveout audio device after establishing SCO link.

This function does not set the wavein audio device specified by pWaveOutDevice as the default audio device.

6.3.7 Advancecd Audio Distribute Profile

6.3.7.1 A2DP Source

Btsdk_RegisterA2DPSRCService

Prototype	BTSVCHDL Btsdk_RegisterA2DPSRCService (void);	
Description	The Btsdk_RegisterA2DPSRCService function adds an A2DP SRC	
	service record to SDK service database and then activates it.	
Parameters		
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is the handle to the new	
	service record. If the function fails, the return value is BTSDK INVALID HANDLE.	
	if the function rans, the fettin value is DTSDK_INVALID_HANDEL.	

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_RegisterA2DPSRCService*, the service database must be initialized by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_Init*.

Currently, only one A2DP SRC service record is allowed at a time. That is, if the application calls the *Btsdk_RegisterA2DPSRCService* function twice, the second call will first remove the first A2DP SRC service record and then add a new A2DP SRC service record.

Btsdk_UnregisterA2DPSRCService

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_UnregisterA2DPSRCService (void);	
Description	The Btsdk_UnregisterA2DPSRCService function removes the current A2DP SRC service record from the SDK service database. If an A2DP SNK connects the SRC service, this function will release the connection first.	
Parameters		
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code.	

Remarks

This A2DP SRC service record is added to the service database by a previous call to the function *Btsdk_RegisterA2DPSRCService function*.

6.3.7.2 A2DP Sink

Btsdk_RegisterA2DPSNKService

Prototype	BTSVCHDL Btsdk_RegisterA2DPSNKService(
		BTUINT16 len,	
		const BTUINT8* audio_card	
);		
Description	The Btsdk_RegisterA2DPSNKService function adds an A2DP SNK		
	service record to SDK service database and then activates it.		
Parameters	len	[in] Specifies the size, in bytes, of the buffer	
		pointed to by the <i>audio_card</i> parameter.	
		It shall be smaller than	
		BTSDK_A2DP_AUDIOCARD_NAME_LEN.	
	audio_card	[in] A null-terminated string that specifies the	
		playback device used to play the audio stream	
		received over the Bluetooth A2DP connection.	
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is the handle to the new		
	service record.		
	If the function fails, the return value is BTSDK_INVALID_HANDLE.		

Remarks

Before calling *Btsdk_RegisterA2DPSNKService*, the service database must be initialized by a previous successful call to *Btsdk_Init*.

Currently, only one A2DP SNK service record is allowed at a time. That is, if the application calls the *Btsdk_RegisterA2DPSNKService* function twice, the second call will first remove the first A2DP SNK service record and then add a new A2DP SNK service record.

Btsdk_UnregisterA2DPSNKService

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_UnregisterA2DPSNKService (void);		
Description	The Btsdk_UnregisterA2DPSNKService function removes the current A2DP SNK service record from the SDK service database. If an A2DP SRC connects the SNK service, this function will release the connection first.		
Parameters			
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code.		

Remarks

This A2DP SNK service record is added to the service database by a previous call to the function *Btsdk_RegisterA2DPSNKService function*.

6.3.8 Human Interface Device Profile

$Btsdk_Hid_ClntUnPluggedDev$

Prototype	BTUINT32 Btsdk_l	Hid_ClntUnPluggedDev(BTUINT8 * bdaddr);
Description	The Btsdk_Hid_ClntUnPluggedDev function unplugs hid device.	
Parameters	bdaddr	[in] Pointer to the remote Bluetooth device address.
Return:	If the function succeeds, the return value is BTSDK_OK. If the function fails, the return value is an error code.	